



- (51) **International Patent Classification:**  
*B32B 5/02* (2006.01)
- (21) **International Application Number:**  
PCT/US2014/065828
- (22) **International Filing Date:**  
14 November 2014 (14.11.2014)
- (25) **Filing Language:** English
- (26) **Publication Language:** English
- (30) **Priority Data:**  
61/904,513 15 November 2013 (15.11.2013) US
- (71) **Applicant:** BUCKEYE TECHNOLOGIES INC.  
[US/US]; 1001 Tillman Street, Memphis, TN 38112 (US).
- (72) **Inventors:** DUTKIEWICZ, Jacek, K.; 9570 Grove Road,  
Cordova, TN 38018 (US). FONG, Brian; 10213 Carly  
Drive, Arlington, TN 38002 (US).
- (74) **Agent:** LEE, Sandra, S.; Baker Botts LLP, 30 Rockefeller  
Plaza, New York, NY 10112-4498 (US).
- (81) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY,  
BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,  
DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT,  
HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR,  
KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG,  
MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM,  
PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC,  
SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

- (84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ,  
TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU,  
TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE,  
DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU,  
LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK,  
SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

(54) **Title:** DISPERSIBLE NONWOVEN WIPE MATERIAL

(57) **Abstract:** The presently disclosed subject matter relates to a bio-disintegrable, dispersible, nonwoven multistrata wipe material that is stable in a wetting liquid and flushable in use. More particularly, the presently disclosed subject matter relates to layered structures including, but not limited to, one, two, three, or four layers to form the dispersible nonwoven wipe material. The layers contain cellulosic fibers and a binder or additive.



WO 2015/073917 A1

5

## **DISPERSIBLE NONWOVEN WIPE MATERIAL**

### **CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION**

10           This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/904,513 filed November 15, 2013, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety for all purposes.

### **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

15           The presently disclosed subject matter relates to a dispersible wipe material which is soft, economical, and has sufficient in-use strength while maintaining flushability in conventional toilets and their associated wastewater conveyance and treatment systems. More particularly, the presently disclosed subject matter relates to a nonwoven wipe material suitable for use as a moist toilet tissue or baby wipe that is  
20           safe for septic tank and sewage treatment plants. The presently disclosed subject matter also provides a process for preparing the dispersible wipe material.

### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

25           Disposable wipe products have added great convenience as such products are relatively inexpensive, sanitary, quick, and easy to use. Disposal of such products becomes problematic as landfills reach capacity and incineration contributes to urban smog and pollution. Consequently, there is a need for disposable products that can be disposed of without the need for dumping or incineration. One alternative for disposal is to use municipal sewage treatment and private residential septic systems.

30           Some current non-dispersible wipes are erroneously treated as flushable by the consumer because they typically clear a toilet and drain line of an individual residence. This, however, merely passes the burden of the non-dispersible wipes to the next step in the waste water conveyance and treatment system. The non-dispersible wipes may accumulate, causing a blockage and place a significant stress

on the entire wastewater conveyance and treatment system. Municipal wastewater treatment entities around the world have identified non-dispersible wipes as a problem, identifying a need to find options to prevent further stress from being placed on the waste systems.

5            Numerous attempts have been made to produce flushable and dispersible products that are sufficiently strong enough for their intended purpose, and yet disposable by flushing in conventional toilets. One approach to producing a flushable and dispersible product is to limit the size of the product so that it will readily pass through plumbing without causing obstructions or blockages. However, such  
10       products often have high wet strength but fail to disintegrate after flushing in a conventional toilet or while passing through the wastewater conveyance and treatment system. This approach can lead to blockages and place stress on the waste water conveyance and treatment system. This approach to flushability suffers the further disadvantage of being restricted to small sized articles.

15            One alternative to producing a flushable and dispersible wipe material is taught in U.S. Patent No. 5,437,908 to Demura. Demura discloses multi-layered structures that are not permanently attached to each other for use as bathroom tissue. These structures are designed to break down when placed in an aqueous system, such as a toilet. However, the disadvantage of these wipes is that they lose strength when  
20       placed in any aqueous environment, such as an aqueous-based lotion. Thus, they would readily break down during the converting process into a premoistened wipe or when stored in a tub of pre-moistened wipes.

             Another alternative to produce a flushable and dispersible wipe material is the incorporation of water-soluble or redispersible polymeric binders to create a pre-  
25       moistened wipe. Technical problems associated with pre-moistened wipes and tissues using such binders include providing sufficient binder in the nonwoven material to provide the necessary dry and wet tensile strength for use in its intended application, while at the same time protecting the dispersible binder from dissolving due to the aqueous environment during storage.

30            Various solutions in the art include using water soluble binders with a “trigger” component. A trigger can be an additive that interacts with water soluble binders to increase wet tensile strength of the nonwoven web. This allows the nonwoven web, bound with water-soluble binder and a trigger, or with a trigger in a

separate location such as in a lotion that is in intimate contact with the wipe, to function in applications such as moist toilet tissue or wet wipes, where the web needs to maintain its integrity under conditions of use. When the dispersible web is placed in excess water, such as a toilet bowl and the subsequent wastewater conveyance and treatment system, the concentration of these triggers is diluted, breaking up the interaction between the binder and trigger and resulting in a loss of wet tensile strength. When the wet tensile strength of the web is diminished, the material can break up under mechanical action found in the toilet and wastewater conveyance and treatment systems and separate into smaller pieces. These smaller pieces can more easily pass through these systems. Some non-limiting examples of triggers include boric acid, boric acid salts, sodium citrate, and sodium sulfate.

The disadvantage of using triggers is that they are only viable in water with certain chemical characteristics. Water that falls outside the viable range for a specific trigger can render it ineffective. For example, some triggers are ion-sensitive and require water with little or no ions present in order to facilitate the trigger mechanism. When wipes using these ion sensitive triggers are placed in water with a higher level of certain ions, such as in hard water, the trigger is rendered ineffective. Hard water is found in toilets, wastewater conveyance, and wastewater treatment systems across North America and Europe and limits where wipes with these types of triggers can effectively be used.

Nonwoven articles using water-sensitive films are also known in the art. However, difficulties have been identified with these articles because many water-sensitive materials like polyvinyl alcohol become dimensionally unstable when exposed to conditions of moderate to high humidity and tend to weaken, stretch, or even breakdown completely when the wipe is pre-moistened, for example a moist toilet tissue or baby wipe. Such materials can stretch out of shape and/or weaken to the point of tearing during use. While increasing film thickness adds stability, it also results in an unacceptable cost and renders disposal difficult. Articles made of thicker films have a greater tendency to remain intact on flushing and clog toilets or downstream systems.

Thus, there remains a need for a wipe material that is strong enough for its intended use, and yet be easily disposed of in an existing toilet and subsequent wastewater conveyance and treatment system. There is also the need for a flushable

wipe material with the desired degree of softness for use on skin that can be prepared in an economical manner. The disclosed subject matter addresses these needs.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5           The presently disclosed subject matter advantageously provides for an economical wipe material that not only has sufficient dry and wet strength for use in cleaning bodily waste, but also easily disperses after being flushed in a toilet and passing through a common wastewater conveyance system and treatment system.

          In certain embodiments, the material is a dispersible, multistrata nonwoven  
10       wipe material. In particular embodiments, the nonwoven wipe material includes a first layer with cellulosic fibers having a first density and wherein at least a portion of the first layer is coated with a first binder; and a second layer with cellulosic fibers having a second density, wherein at least a portion of the second layer is coated with a second binder. In one embodiment, the first density is lower than the second density,  
15       In alternative embodiments, the first density is the same as the second density. In certain embodiments, the first binder is different from the second binder.

          In certain embodiments, the dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material has a wet tensile strength greater than about 200 g/in. In one embodiment, the first layer has a density of about 0.01 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. In one embodiment, the  
20       second layer has a density from about 0.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.4 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

          In particular embodiments, the first layer is made of a first material and the second layer is made out of a second material and wherein the first material is different from the second material.

          In other embodiments, the dispersible, nonwoven wipe material includes at  
25       least one layer of cellulosic fibers, wherein at least a portion of the layer is coated with a binder.

          In particular embodiments, the dispersible nonwoven wipe material has a first layer and a second layer, wherein the dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material has a cross-directional machine wet tensile strength greater than 300 g/in, the first  
30       layer has a density of about 0.09 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, and the second layer has a density of about 0.20 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

          In certain embodiments, the dispersible nonwoven wipe material includes a first layer of cellulosic fibers of a first material having a first density, wherein at least

a portion of the first layer is coated with a first binder and a second layer of cellulosic fibers of a second material having a second density, wherein at least a portion of the second layer is coated with a second binder, wherein the first material is different from the second material. In one embodiment, the first binder is different than the second binder. In certain embodiments, the first binder and second binder are selected from the group consisting essentially of polyethylene powders, copolymer binders, vinyl acetate ethylene binders, styrene-butadiene binders, urethanes, urethane-based binders, acrylic binders, thermoplastic binders, natural polymer based binders, and mixtures thereof.

In other embodiments, the dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material includes at least one layer comprising cellulosic fibers, wherein the layer is coated with a binder, and wherein the wipe material has at least about 99% biodisintegration after at least about 14 days when tested under INDA Guidelines (FG 505A 14 Day Laboratory Aerobic Biodisintegration Test).

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 depicts a graph showing the CDW tensile strength of the samples as the weight percentage of bicomponent fiber increases. The graph shows the CDW tensile strength (y-axis) versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in the sample (x-axis).

Figure 2 depicts a graph showing the results of an aging study of converted Sample 1 as described in Example 2. The graph shows the cross-directional wet strength (y-axis) over time (x-axis).

Figure 3 depicts a graph showing the progression of Sample 1 degradation based upon CO<sub>2</sub> evolution as described in Example 3. The graph shows the percent degradation (y-axis) over time (x-axis).

Figure 4 depicts a schematic of the Tip Tube apparatus.

Figure 5 depicts a schematic of the Settling Column apparatus.

Figure 6 depicts a schematic of the Building Pump apparatus.

Figure 7 depicts a graph showing the CDW tensile strength of the samples as the bicomponent fiber weight percent in layer 2 is varied. The graph shows the CDW

tensile strength (y-axis) versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in layer 2 of the samples (x-axis).

Figure 8 depicts a graph showing the results of INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test as the weight percent of pulp in the top layer is varied. The graph shows the weight percent of the samples passing through a 12mm sieve (y-axis) versus the weight percent of pulp in the top layer of the samples (x-axis).

Figure 9 depicts an approximate 100X magnification of the airlaid structure Sample 99.

Figure 10 depicts the emboss plate that was used for Example 8.

Figure 11 depicts the chemical structures of 3,6,9-trioxaundecane-1,11-diol and 3,6,9,12-tetraoxatetradecane-1,14-diol. Figure 11B depicts the chemical structure of 3,6,9,12,15,18,21,24,27,30,33,36,39,42-tetradeca-oxatetratetracontane-1,44-diol and 3,6,9,12,15,18,21,24,27,30,33,36,39,42,45-pentadeca-oxaheptatetracontane-1,47-diol.

Figure 12 depicts a graph showing the raw data CDW tensile strength of the samples as the bicomponent fiber weight percent is varied. The graph shows the CDW tensile strength (y-axis) versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in the samples (x-axis).

Figure 13 depicts a graph showing the data in Figure 12 normalized for basis weight and caliper for the CDW tensile strength of the samples as the bicomponent fiber weight percent is varied. The graph shows the CDW tensile strength (y-axis) versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in the samples (x-axis).

Figure 14 depicts a schematic of the platform shaker apparatus.

Figure 15 depicts a schematic of the top view of the platform shaker apparatus.

Figure 16 depicts a graph showing the product lot analysis for aging in lotion using CDW strength. The graph shows the CDW strength (y-axis) versus the number of days that the samples are aged in lotion (x-axis).

Figure 17 depicts the lab wet-forming apparatus used to form wipe sheets.

Figure 18 depicts a graph showing the effect of the content of aluminum in the cellulose fiber used for the preparation of the treated wipe sheets in Example 23 on the tensile strength of the wipe sheets after soaking them in the lotion for 10 seconds.

The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in dipping in lotion for 10 seconds (y-axis) versus the aluminum content in ppm (x-axis).

Figure 19 depicts a graph showing the difference between the measured tensile strengths of Samples 5 and 6 in Example 24. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in lotion after 24 hours at 40 °C (y-axis) for the EO1123 (Sample 5) and FFLE+ (Sample 6) samples (x-axis).

Figure 20 depicts a graph showing the percentage of the disintegrated material of Samples 5 and 6 which passed through the screen of the Tipping Tube Test apparatus in Example 24. The graph shows the percentage dispersibility (y-axis) for the EO1123 (Sample 5) and FFLE+ (Sample 6) samples (x-axis).

Figure 21 depicts a graph showing the difference between the measured tensile strengths of Samples 7 and 8 in Example 25. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in lotion after 24 hours at 40 °C (y-axis) for the EO1123 (Sample 7) and FFLE+ (Sample 8) samples (x-axis).

Figure 22 depicts a graph showing the percentage of the disintegrated material of Samples 7 and 8 which passed through the screen of the Tipping Tube Test apparatus in Example 24. The graph shows the percentage dispersibility (y-axis) for the EO1123 (Sample 7) and FFLE+ (Sample 8) samples (x-axis).

Figure 23 depicts a graph showing the effect of the Catiofast polymers in the cellulose fiber used for the preparation of the wipe sheets in Example 26 on the tensile strength of the wipe sheets after soaking them in the lotion for 10 seconds. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in dipping in lotion for 10 seconds (y-axis) for the control, Catiofast 159(A), and Catiofast 269 samples (x-axis).

Figure 24 depicts a graph showing the difference between the measured tensile strengths of Samples 11 and 12 in Example 27. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in lotion after 24 hours at 40 °C (y-axis) for the EO1123 (Sample 11) and FFLE+ (Sample 12) samples (x-axis).

Figure 25 depicts a graph showing the effect of glycerol in the cellulose pulp fibers used for the preparation of the wipe sheets on the tensile strength of the wipe sheets after soaking them in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in lotion after 24 hours at 40 °C (y-axis) versus the content of glycerol in the wipe sheet (%w/w) (x-axis).

Figure 26 depicts a graph showing the effect of glycerol in the cellulose pulp fibers and the effect of the grade of the cellulose pulp fibers used for the preparation of the wipe sheets on the tensile strength of the wipe sheet Samples 17-22 after soaking them in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in lotion after 24 hours at 40 °C (y-axis) versus glycerol add-on (%w/w of the wipe sheet) (x-axis).

Figure 27 depicts a graph showing the effect of glycerol in the middle layer of Samples 23-25 on their tensile strength after soaking the three-layer wipe sheets in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. The graph shows the tensile strength (g/in) in lotion after 24 hours at 40 °C (y-axis) versus glycerol add-on (%w/w of the wipe sheet) (x-axis).

Figure 28 depicts a graph showing the results by showing the percent dispersibility of Samples 17-22 in Example 29. The graph shows % shaker flask dispersibility (y-axis) versus glycerol add-on (%w/w of the wipe sheet) (x-axis).

Figure 29 depicts a graph showing the effect of glycerol in the middle layer of the three-layer sheets of Samples 23-25 on their dispersibility.

Figure 30 depicts a graph showing the average wet tensile strength of the wipes prepared by the wetlaid process in Example 30. The graph shows the wet tensile strength (y-axis) versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer (x-axis).

Figure 31 depicts a graph showing the results of the dispersibility Tip Tube test in Example 31. The graph shows the average weight percent of material left on the 12 mm sieve (y-axis) versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in the central layer (x-axis).

Figure 32 depicts a graph showing the center of mass for Sample 1000-44 and Sample 1000-45. The graph shows distance in feet (y-axis) versus the number of flushes (x-axis).

Figure 33 depicts a schematic of the North American Toilet Bowl and Drain line Clearance Test.

Figure 34 depicts a schematic of the European Toilet Bowl and Drain line Clearance Test.

Figure 35 depicts a graph showing the average normalized cross directional wet strength values for the Dow KSR8758 binder samples in Example 33. The graph

shows the cross directional wet strength of the sample in gli (y-axis) versus time that the sample has been aged in days (x-axis).

Figure 36 depicts a graph showing the average normalized cross directional wet strength values for the Dow KSR8855 binder samples in Example 34. The graph shows the cross directional wet strength of the sample in gli (y-axis) versus time that the sample has been aged in days (x-axis).

Figure 37 depicts a graph showing the effect of aluminum content in the lotion on the tensile strength of the wipe sheet. The graph shows the tensile strength in lotion of the sample in gli (y-axis) versus the percent aluminum in lotion (x-axis).

Figure 38 depicts a schematic of the Buckeye Handsheet Drum Dryer.

Figure 39 depicts an exemplary structure of Sample 179 in Example 40. The structure illustrates an upper layer of FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS sprayed with binder Vinnapas EP907 and a lower layer of CELLU TISSUE® (Grade 3024) sprayed with binder Vinnapas AF192.

Figure 40 depicts a schematic of Sample 180 in Example 40. The structure illustrates an upper layer of FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS sprayed with binder Vinnapas EP907 and a lower layer of FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS sprayed with binder Vinnapas AF192.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The presently disclosed subject matter provides a flushable and dispersible nonwoven wipe material that maintains high strength in a wetting solution. The presently disclosed subject matter also provides for a process for making such wipe materials. These and other aspects of the invention are discussed more in the detailed description and examples.

### Definitions

The terms used in this specification generally have their ordinary meanings in the art, within the context of this invention and in the specific context where each term is used. Certain terms are defined below to provide additional guidance in describing the compositions and methods of the invention and how to make and use them.

As used herein, a “nonwoven” refers to a class of material, including but not limited to textiles or plastics. Nonwovens are sheet or web structures made of fiber,

filaments, molten plastic, or plastic films bonded together mechanically, thermally, or chemically. A nonwoven is a fabric made directly from a web of fiber, without the yarn preparation necessary for weaving or knitting. In a nonwoven, the assembly of fibers is held together by one or more of the following: (1) by mechanical interlocking  
5 in a random web or mat; (2) by fusing of the fibers, as in the case of thermoplastic fibers; or (3) by bonding with a cementing medium such as a natural or synthetic resin.

As used herein, a “wipe” is a type of nonwoven article suitable for cleansing or disinfecting or for applying or removing an active compound. In particular, this  
10 term refers to an article for cleansing the body, including the removal of bodily waste.

As used herein, the term “flushable” refers to the ability of a material, when flushed, to clear the toilet and trap and the drain lines leading to the municipal wastewater conveyance system.

As used herein, the term “dispersible” refers to the ability of a material to  
15 readily break apart in water due to physical forces. In particular, the term “dispersible” refers to the ability of a material to readily break apart due to the physical forces encountered during flushing in a common toilet, conveyance in a common wastewater system, and processing in a common treatment system. In certain embodiments, the term “dispersible” refers to materials which pass the INDA  
20 & EDANA Guidance Document for Assessing the Flushability of Nonwoven Consumer Products, Second Edition, July 2009 FG 521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test.

As used herein, the term “buoyancy” refers to the ability of a material to settle in various wastewater treatment systems (e.g., septic tanks, grit chamber, primary and  
25 secondary clarifiers, and sewage pump basin and lift station wet wells). In particular, the term “buoyancy” refers to materials which pass the INDA & EDANA Guidance Document for Assessing the Flushability of Nonwoven Consumer Products, Second Edition, July 2009 FG 512.1 Column Settling Test.

As used herein, the term “aerobic biodegradation” refers to the ability of a  
30 material to disintegrate in aerobic environments. In particular, the term “aerobic biodegradation” refers to the disintegration measured by the INDA & EDANA Guidance Document for Assessing the Flushability of Nonwoven Consumer Products, Second Edition, July 2009 FG 513.2 Aerobic Biodegradation Test.

As used herein, the term “biodisintegration” refers to the ability of a material to biodisintegrate in an aerobic environment. In particular, biodisintegration is measured by the 2013 INDA and EDANA Guidelines for Aerobic Biodisintegration Testing (FG 505A). According to the Guidelines, a sample must have at least 95%  
5 biodisintegration to pass the test.

As used herein, the term “weight percent” is meant to refer to either (i) the quantity by weight of a constituent/component in the material as a percentage of the weight of a layer of the material; or (ii) to the quantity by weight of a constituent/component in the material as a percentage of the weight of the final  
10 nonwoven material or product.

The term “basis weight” as used herein refers to the quantity by weight of a compound over a given area. Examples of the units of measure include grams per square meter as identified by the acronym “gsm”.

As used herein, the terms “high strength” or “high tensile strength” refer to the  
15 strength of the material and is typically measured in cross directional wet strength and machine direction dry strength but, can also be measured in cross directional dry strength and machine direction wet strength. It can also refer to the strength required to delaminate strata or layers within a structure in the wet or dry state.

As used herein, the terms “gli,” “g/in,” and “G/in” refer to “grams per linear  
20 inch” or “gram force per inch.” This refers to the width, not the length, of a test sample for tensile strength testing.

The term “density” as used herein refers to the mass per unit volume of the test sample. Examples of units of measure include “g/cm<sup>3</sup>,” which refers to “grams per cubic centimeter.”

As used in the specification and the appended claims, the singular forms “a,”  
25 “an” and “the” include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to “a compound” includes mixtures of compounds.

The term “about” or “approximately” means within an acceptable error range for the particular value as determined by one of ordinary skill in the art, which will  
30 depend in part on how the value is measured or determined, i.e., the limitations of the measurement system. For example, “about” can mean within 3 or more than 3 standard deviations, per the practice in the art. Alternatively, “about” can mean a range of up to 20%, preferably up to 10%, more preferably up to 5%, and more

preferably still up to 1% of a given value. Alternatively, particularly with respect to systems or processes, the term can mean within an order of magnitude, preferably within 5-fold, and more preferably within 2-fold, of a value.

### **Fibers**

5           The nonwoven material of the presently disclosed subject matter comprises fibers. The fibers can be natural, synthetic, or a mixture thereof. In one embodiment, the fibers can be cellulose-based fibers, one or more synthetic fibers, or a mixture thereof. Any cellulose fibers known in the art, including cellulose fibers of any natural origin, such as those derived from wood pulp, can be used in a cellulosic layer.

10       Preferred cellulose fibers include, but are not limited to, digested fibers, such as kraft, prehydrolyzed kraft, soda, sulfite, chemi-thermal mechanical, and thermo-mechanical treated fibers, derived from softwood, hardwood or cotton linters. More preferred cellulose fibers include, but are not limited to, kraft digested fibers, including prehydrolyzed kraft digested fibers. Non-limiting examples of cellulosic fibers

15       suitable for use in this invention are the cellulose fibers derived from softwoods, such as pines, firs, and spruces. Other suitable cellulose fibers include, but are not limited to, those derived from Esparto grass, bagasse, kemp, flax, hemp, kenaf, and other lignaceous and cellulosic fiber sources. Suitable cellulose fibers include, but are not limited to, bleached Kraft southern pine fibers sold under the trademark FOLEY

20       FLUFFS® (Buckeye Technologies Inc., Memphis, Tenn.). Additionally, fibers sold under the trademark CELLU TISSUE® (e.g., Grade 3024) (Clearwater Paper Corporation, Spokane, Wash.) are utilized in certain aspects of the disclosed subject matter.

          The nonwoven materials of the invention can also include, but are not limited

25       to, a commercially available bright fluff pulp including, but not limited to, southern softwood fluff pulp (such as Treated FOLEY FLUFFS®) northern softwood sulfite pulp (such as T 730 from Weyerhaeuser), or hardwood pulp (such as eucalyptus). The preferred pulp is Treated FOLEY FLUFFS® from Buckeye Technologies Inc. (Memphis, Tenn.), however any absorbent fluff pulp or mixtures thereof can be used.

30       Also preferred is wood cellulose, cotton linter pulp, chemically modified cellulose such as cross-linked cellulose fibers and highly purified cellulose fibers. The most preferred pulps are FOLEY FLUFFS® FFTAS (also known as FFTAS or Buckeye

Technologies FFT-AS pulp), and Weyco CF401. The fluff fibers can be blended with synthetic fibers, for example polyester, nylon, polyethylene or polypropylene.

In particular embodiments, the cellulose fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 25 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer. In one embodiment, the cellulose fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 0 to about 20 percent by weight of the layer, or from about 0 to about 25 percent by weight of the layer. In certain embodiments, the cellulose fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 50 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer, or from about 60 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer, or from about 50 to about 95 percent by weight of the layer. In one preferred embodiment, the cellulose fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 75 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer. In some embodiments, the cellulose fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 80 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer. In another preferred embodiment, the cellulose fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 95 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer.

Other suitable types of cellulose fiber include, but are not limited to, chemically modified cellulose fibers. In particular embodiments, the modified cellulose fibers are crosslinked cellulose fibers. U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,492,759; 5,601,921; 6,159,335, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties, relate to chemically treated cellulose fibers useful in the practice of this invention. In certain embodiments, the modified cellulose fibers comprise a polyhydroxy compound. Non-limiting examples of polyhydroxy compounds include glycerol, trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, polyvinyl alcohol, partially hydrolyzed polyvinyl acetate, and fully hydrolyzed polyvinyl acetate. In certain embodiments, the fiber is treated with a polyvalent cation-containing compound. In one embodiment, the polyvalent cation-containing compound is present in an amount from about 0.1 weight percent to about 20 weight percent based on the dry weight of the untreated fiber. In particular embodiments, the polyvalent cation containing compound is a polyvalent metal ion salt. In certain embodiments, the polyvalent cation containing compound is selected from the group consisting of aluminum, iron, tin, salts thereof, and mixtures thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the polyvalent metal is aluminum.

Any polyvalent metal salt including transition metal salts may be used. Non-limiting examples of suitable polyvalent metals include beryllium, magnesium, calcium, strontium, barium, titanium, zirconium, vanadium, chromium, molybdenum,

tungsten, manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, zinc, aluminum and tin. Preferred ions include aluminum, iron and tin. The preferred metal ions have oxidation states of +3 or +4. Any salt containing the polyvalent metal ion may be employed. Non-limiting examples of examples of suitable inorganic salts of the above metals include  
5 chlorides, nitrates, sulfates, borates, bromides, iodides, fluorides, nitrides, perchlorates, phosphates, hydroxides, sulfides, carbonates, bicarbonates, oxides, alkoxides phenoxides, phosphites, and hypophosphites. Non-limiting examples of examples of suitable organic salts of the above metals include formates, acetates, butyrates, hexanoates, adipates, citrates, lactates, oxalates, propionates, salicylates,  
10 glycinate, tartrates, glycolates, sulfonates, phosphonates, glutamates, octanoates, benzoates, gluconates, maleates, succinates, and 4,5-dihydroxy-benzene-1,3-disulfonates. In addition to the polyvalent metal salts, other compounds such as complexes of the above salts include, but are not limited to, amines, ethylenediaminetetra-acetic acid (EDTA), diethylenetriaminepenta-acetic acid  
15 (DIPA), nitrilotri-acetic acid (NTA), 2,4-pentanedione, and ammonia may be used.

In one embodiment, the cellulose pulp fibers are chemically modified cellulose pulp fibers that have been softened or plasticized to be inherently more compressible than unmodified pulp fibers. The same pressure applied to a plasticized pulp web will result in higher density than when applied to an unmodified pulp web.  
20 Additionally, the densified web of plasticized cellulose fibers is inherently softer than a similar density web of unmodified fiber of the same wood type. Softwood pulps may be made more compressible using cationic surfactants as debonders to disrupt interfiber associations. Use of one or more debonders facilitates the disintegration of the pulp sheet into fluff in the airlaid process. Examples of debonders include, but are  
25 not limited to, those disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,432,833, 4,425,186 and 5,776,308, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties. One example of a debonder-treated cellulose pulp is FFLE+. Plasticizers for cellulose, which can be added to a pulp slurry prior to forming wetlaid sheets, can also be used to soften pulp, although they act by a different mechanism than debonding agents. Plasticizing  
30 agents act within the fiber, at the cellulose molecule, to make flexible or soften amorphous regions. The resulting fibers are characterized as limp. Since the plasticized fibers lack stiffness, the comminuted pulp is easier to densify compared to fibers not treated with plasticizers. Plasticizers include, but are not limited to,

polyhydric alcohols such as glycerol; low molecular weight polyglycol such as polyethylene glycols and polyhydroxy compounds. These and other plasticizers are described and exemplified in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,098,996, 5,547,541 and 4,731,269, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties. Ammonia, urea, and  
5 alkylamines are also known to plasticize wood products, which mainly contain cellulose (A. J. Stamm, Forest Products Journal 5(6):413, 1955, hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In particular embodiments, the cellulose fibers are modified with a polycationic polymer. Such polymers include, but are not limited to, homo- or  
10 copolymers of at least one monomer including a functional group. The polymers can have linear or branched structures. Non-limiting examples of polycationic polymers include cationic or cationically modified polysaccharides, such as cationic starch derivatives, cellulose derivatives, pectin, galactoglucomannan, chitin, chitosan or alginate, a polyallylamine homo- or copolymer, optionally including modifier units,  
15 for example polyallylamine hydrochloride; polyethylenimine (PEI), a polyvinylamine homo- or copolymer optionally including modifier units, poly(vinylpyridine) or poly(vinylpyridinium salt) homo- or copolymer, including their N-alkyl derivatives, polyvinylpyrrolidone homo- or copolymer, a polydiallyldialkyl, such as poly(N,N-diallyl-N,N-dimethylammonium chloride) (PDDA), a homo- or copolymer of a  
20 quaternized di-C1-C4-alkyl-aminoethyl acrylate or methacrylate, for example a poly(2-hydroxy-3-methacryloylpropyl-tri-C1-C2-alkylammonium salt) homopolymer such as a poly(2-hydroxy-3-methacryloylpropyl trimethylammonium chloride), or a quaternized poly(2-dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate or a quaternized poly(vinylpyrrolidone-co-2-dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate) a poly(vinylbenzyl-tri-  
25 C1-C4-alkylammonium salt), for example a poly(vinylbenzyl-trimethylammoniumchloride), polymers formed by reaction between ditertiary amines or secondary amines and dihaloalkanes, including a polymer of an aliphatic or araliphatic dihalide and an aliphatic N,N,N',N'-tetra-C1-C.4-alkyl-alkylenediamine, a polyaminoamide (PAMAM), for example a linear PAMAM or a PAMAM dendrimer,  
30 cationic acrylamide homo- or copolymers, and their modification products, such as poly(acrylamide-co-diallyldimethylammonium chloride) or glyoxal-acrylamide-resins; polymers formed by polymerisation of N-(dialkylaminoalkyl)acrylamide monomers, condensation products between dicyandiamides, formaldehyde and

ammonium salts, typical wet strength agents used in paper manufacture, such as urea-formaldehyde resins, melamine-formaldehyde resins, polyvinylamine, polyureide-formaldehyde resins, glyoxal-acrylamide resins and cationic materials obtained by the reaction of polyalkylene polyamines with polysaccharides such as starch and various natural gums, as well as 3-hydroxyazetidinium ion-containing resins, which are obtained by reacting nitrogen-containing compounds (e.g., ammonia, primary and secondary amine or N-containing polymers) with epichlorohydrine such as polyaminoamide-epichlorohydrine resins, polyamine-epichlorohydrine resins and aminopolymer-epichlorohydrine resins.

In addition to the use of cellulose fibers, the presently disclosed subject matter also contemplates the use of synthetic fibers. In one embodiment, the synthetic fibers comprise bicomponent fibers. Bicomponent fibers having a core and sheath are known in the art. Many varieties are used in the manufacture of nonwoven materials, particularly those produced for use in airlaid techniques. Various bicomponent fibers suitable for use in the presently disclosed subject matter are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,372,885 and 5,456,982, both of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties. Examples of bicomponent fiber manufacturers include, but are not limited to, Trevira (Bobingen, Germany), Fiber Innovation Technologies (Johnson City, TN) and ES Fiber Visions (Athens, Ga.).

Bicomponent fibers can incorporate a variety of polymers as their core and sheath components. Bicomponent fibers that have a PE (polyethylene) or modified PE sheath typically have a PET (polyethyleneterephthalate) or PP (polypropylene) core. In one embodiment, the bicomponent fiber has a core made of polyester and sheath made of polyethylene. The denier of the bicomponent fiber preferably ranges from about 1.0 dpf to about 4.0 dpf, and more preferably from about 1.5 dpf to about 2.5 dpf. The length of the bicomponent fiber is from about 3 mm to about 36 mm, preferably from about 3mm to about 12 mm, more preferably from about 6mm to about 12 mm. In particular embodiments, the length of the bicomponent fiber is from about 8mm to about 12 mm, or about 10mm to about 12 mm. A preferred bicomponent fiber is Trevira T255 which contains a polyester core and a polyethylene sheath modified with maleic anhydride. T255 has been produced in a variety of deniers, cut lengths and core – sheath configurations with preferred configurations having a denier from about 1.7 dpf to 2.0 dpf and a cut length of about 4 mm to 12

mm and a concentric core-sheath configuration and a most preferred bicomponent fiber being Trevira 1661, T255, 2.0 dpf and 12 mm in length. In an alternate embodiment, the bicomponent fiber is Trevira 1663, T255, 2.0 dpf, 6 mm. Bicomponent fibers are typically fabricated commercially by melt spinning. In this  
5 procedure, each molten polymer is extruded through a die, for example, a spinneret, with subsequent pulling of the molten polymer to move it away from the face of the spinneret. This is followed by solidification of the polymer by heat transfer to a surrounding fluid medium, for example chilled air, and taking up of the now solid filament. Non-limiting examples of additional steps after melt spinning can also  
10 include hot or cold drawing, heat treating, crimping and cutting. This overall manufacturing process is generally carried out as a discontinuous two-step process that first involves spinning of the filaments and their collection into a tow that comprises numerous filaments. During the spinning step, when molten polymer is pulled away from the face of the spinneret, some drawing of the filament does occur  
15 which can also be called the draw-down. This is followed by a second step where the spun fibers are drawn or stretched to increase molecular alignment and crystallinity and to give enhanced strength and other physical properties to the individual filaments. Subsequent steps can include, but are not limited to, heat setting, crimping and cutting of the filament into fibers. The drawing or stretching step can involve  
20 drawing the core of the bicomponent fiber, the sheath of the bicomponent fiber or both the core and the sheath of the bicomponent fiber depending on the materials from which the core and sheath are comprised as well as the conditions employed during the drawing or stretching process.

Bicomponent fibers can also be formed in a continuous process where the  
25 spinning and drawing are done in a continuous process. During the fiber manufacturing process it is desirable to add various materials to the fiber after the melt spinning step at various subsequent steps in the process. These materials can be referred to as "finish" and be comprised of active agents such as, but not limited to, lubricants and anti-static agents. The finish is typically delivered via an aqueous  
30 based solution or emulsion. Finishes can provide desirable properties for both the manufacturing of the bicomponent fiber and for the user of the fiber, for example in an airlaid or wetlaid process. In accordance with standard terminology of the fiber and filament industry, the following definitions apply to the terms used herein:

References relating to fibers and filaments, including those of man-made thermoplastics, and incorporated herein by reference, are, for example: (a) Encyclopedia of Polymer Science and Technology, Interscience, New York, vol. 6 (1967), pp. 505-555 and vol. 9 (1968), pp. 403-440; (b) Kirk-Othmer Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, vol. 16 for "Olefin Fibers", John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1981, 3rd edition; (c) Man Made and Fiber and Textile Dictionary, Celanese Corporation; (d) Fundamentals of Fibre Formation--The Science of Fibre Spinning and Drawing, Adrezij Ziabicki, John Wiley and Sons, London/New York, 1976; and (e) Man Made Fibres, by R. W. Moncrieff, John Wiley and Sons, London/New York, 1975.

Numerous other processes are involved before, during and after the spinning and drawing steps and are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,950,541, 5,082,899, 5,126,199, 5,372,885, 5,456,982, 5,705,565, 2,861,319, 2,931,091, 2,989,798, 3,038,235, 3,081,490, 3,117,362, 3,121,254, 3,188,689, 3,237,245, 3,249,669, 3,457,342, 3,466,703, 3,469,279, 3,500,498, 3,585,685, 3,163,170, 3,692,423, 3,716,317, 3,778,208, 3,787,162, 3,814,561, 3,963,406, 3,992,499, 4,052,146, 4,251,200, 4,350,006, 4,370,114, 4,406,850, 4,445,833, 4,717,325, 4,743,189, 5,162,074, 5,256,050, 5,505,889, 5,582,913, and 6,670,035, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties.

The presently disclosed subject matter can also include, but are not limited to, articles that contain bicomponent fibers that are partially drawn with varying degrees of draw or stretch, highly drawn bicomponent fibers and mixtures thereof. These can include, but are not limited to, a highly drawn polyester core bicomponent fiber with a variety of sheath materials, specifically including a polyethylene sheath such as Trevira T255 (Bobingen, Germany) or a highly drawn polypropylene core bicomponent fiber with a variety of sheath materials, specifically including a polyethylene sheath such as ES FiberVisions AL-Adhesion-C (Varde, Denmark). Additionally, Trevira T265 bicomponent fiber (Bobingen, Germany), having a partially drawn core with a core made of polybutylene terephthalate (PBT) and a sheath made of polyethylene can be used. The use of both partially drawn and highly drawn bicomponent fibers in the same structure can be leveraged to meet specific physical and performance properties based on how they are incorporated into the structure.

The bicomponent fibers of the presently disclosed subject matter are not limited in scope to any specific polymers for either the core or the sheath as any partially drawn core bicomponent fiber could provide enhanced performance regarding elongation and strength. The degree to which the partially drawn bicomponent fibers are drawn is not limited in scope as different degrees of drawing will yield different enhancements in performance. The scope of the partially drawn bicomponent fibers encompasses fibers with various core sheath configurations including, but not limited to concentric, eccentric, side by side, islands in a sea, pie segments and other variations. The relative weight percentages of the core and sheath components of the total fiber can be varied. In addition, the scope of this invention covers the use of partially drawn homopolymers such as polyester, polypropylene, nylon, and other melt spinnable polymers. The scope of this invention also covers multicomponent fibers that can have more than two polymers as part of the fibers structure.

In particular embodiments, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 0 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer. In certain embodiments, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 0 to about 75 percent by weight of the layer, or from about 0 to about 80 percent by weight of the layer. In a particular embodiment, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 0 to about 50 percent by weight of the layer. In certain embodiments, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 5 to about 50 percent by weight of the layer. In a preferred embodiment, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 0 to about 25 percent by weight of the layer. In another preferred embodiment, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 0 to about 5 percent by weight of the layer. In certain embodiments, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise from about 50 to about 95 percent by weight of the layer, or from about 80 to about 100 percent by weight of the layer. In particular embodiments, the bicomponent fibers in a particular layer comprise about 0 to about 40 percent by weight of the layer. In certain embodiments, at least one particular layer has no (0 %) bicomponent fibers.

Other synthetic fibers suitable for use in various embodiments as fibers or as bicomponent binder fibers include, but are not limited to, fibers made from various polymers including, by way of example and not by limitation, acrylic, polyamides

(including, but not limited to, Nylon 6, Nylon 6/6, Nylon 12, polyaspartic acid, polyglutamic acid), polyamines, polyimides, polyacrylics (including, but not limited to, polyacrylamide, polyacrylonitrile, esters of methacrylic acid and acrylic acid), polycarbonates (including, but not limited to, polybisphenol A carbonate, polypropylene carbonate), polydienes (including, but not limited to, polybutadiene, polyisoprene, polynorbomene), polyepoxides, polyesters (including, but not limited to, polyethylene terephthalate, polybutylene terephthalate, polytrimethylene terephthalate, polycaprolactone, polyglycolide, polylactide, polyhydroxybutyrate, polyhydroxyvalerate, polyethylene adipate, polybutylene adipate, polypropylene succinate), polyethers (including, but not limited to, polyethylene glycol (polyethylene oxide), polybutylene glycol, polypropylene oxide, polyoxymethylene (paraformaldehyde), polytetramethylene ether (polytetrahydrofuran), polyepichlorohydrin), polyfluorocarbons, formaldehyde polymers (including, but not limited to, urea-formaldehyde, melamine-formaldehyde, phenol formaldehyde), natural polymers (including, but not limited to, cellulose, chitosans, lignins, waxes), polyolefins (including, but not limited to, polyethylene, polypropylene, polybutylene, polybutene, polyoctene), polyphenylenes (including, but not limited to, polyphenylene oxide, polyphenylene sulfide, polyphenylene ether sulfone), silicon containing polymers (including, but not limited to, polydimethyl siloxane, polycarbomethyl silane), polyurethanes, polyvinyls (including, but not limited to, polyvinyl butyral, polyvinyl alcohol, esters and ethers of polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl acetate, polystyrene, polymethylstyrene, polyvinyl chloride, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polymethyl vinyl ether, polyethyl vinyl ether, polyvinyl methyl ketone), polyacetals, polyarylates, and copolymers (including, but not limited to, polyethylene-co-vinyl acetate, polyethylene-co-acrylic acid, polybutylene terephthalate-co-polyethylene terephthalate, polylauryllactam-block-polytetrahydrofuran), polybutylene succinate and polylactic acid based polymers.

Useful in various embodiments of this invention are multicomponent fibers having enhanced reversible thermal properties as described in U.S. Patent No. 6,855,422, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. These multicomponent fibers contain temperature regulating materials, generally phase change materials have the ability to absorb or release thermal energy to reduce or eliminate heat flow. In general, a phase change material can comprise any substance,

or mixture of substances, that has the capability of absorbing or releasing thermal energy to reduce or eliminate heat flow at or within a temperature stabilizing range. The temperature stabilizing range can comprise a particular transition temperature or range of transition temperatures. A phase change material used in conjunction with various embodiments of the invention preferably will be capable of inhibiting a flow of thermal energy during a time when the phase change material is absorbing or releasing heat, typically as the phase change material undergoes a transition between two states, including, but not limited to, liquid and solid states, liquid and gaseous states, solid and gaseous states, or two solid states. This action is typically transient, and will occur until a latent heat of the phase change material is absorbed or released during a heating or cooling process. Thermal energy can be stored or removed from the phase change material, and the phase change material typically can be effectively recharged by a source of heat or cold. By selecting an appropriate phase change material, the multi-component fiber can be designed for use in any one of numerous products.

In certain non-limiting embodiments of this invention, high strength bicomponent fibers are included. It is desired to use a minimal amount of synthetic bicomponent fiber in the wiping substrate in order to reduce cost, reduce environmental burden and improve biodegradability performance. Bicomponent fiber that delivers higher strength, especially higher wet strength, can be used at a lower add-on level versus standard bicomponent fiber to help achieve these desired performance attributes in a Flushable Dispersible wipe. These higher strength bicomponent fibers can be used in other wipes, for example, non-flushable, non-dispersible wipes such as baby wipes, hard surface cleaning wipes or in other products made by the airlaid manufacturing process such as floor cleaning substrates, feminine hygiene substrates and table top substrates or in other technologies with varied end-use applications including, but not limited to nonwoven processes such as but not limited to carding, spunlacing, needlepunching, wetlaid and other various nonwoven, woven and web forming processes.

Increasing the strength of a bicomponent fiber is known in the art via a number of different approaches or technologies that have been presented in presentations, patents, journal articles, etc. These technologies have been demonstrated individually and in combination with each other. For example, when a

bicomponent fiber has a polyethylene sheath, then known technologies such incorporating maleic anhydride or other chemically similar additives to the polyethylene sheath have been shown to increase the bonding strength, as measured by the cross directional wet strength, in an airlaid web. Such bicomponent fibers with a polyethylene sheath may have polyester core, a polypropylene core, a polylactic acid core, a nylon core or any other melt-spinnable polymer with a higher melting point than the polyethylene sheath. Another example is reducing the denier of the bicomponent fiber such that there are more fibers per unit mass which provides more bonding points in the web. Combining the lower denier technology with the maleic anhydride technology has also been shown to provide a further increase in strength over either of these technologies by themselves.

This invention shows that a further, significant increase in bonding strength can be achieved by the addition of very low levels of polyethylene glycols, such as PEG200, to the surface of the polyethylene sheath based bicomponent fiber. The mechanism behind this increase in strength is not fully defined and may include, but is not limited to, enhancing the bonding or efficiency of bonding between the bicomponent fiber and itself or other bicomponent fibers, between the bicomponent fiber and the cellulose fibers or between the cellulose fiber and itself or other cellulose fibers. Such bonding efficiency may include, but is not limited to, covalent bonding, hydrogen bonding, chelation effects, steric effects or other mechanisms that may enhance the strength of the airlaid web. In certain embodiments, the concentration of PEG200 is about 50 ppm to about 1,000 ppm. In particular embodiments, the concentration of PEG200 is about 50 ppm to about 500 ppm.

Other materials that may have similar function include, but are not limited to, ethylene glycol, glycerol and polyethylene glycols of any molecular weight, but preferably of about 100 molecular weight to about 2000 molecular weight, ethoxylated pentyritol, ethoxylated sorbitol, polyvinyl alcohols, 4-hydroxybutanoic acid, 5-hydroxypentanoic acid, 6-hydroxyhexanoic acid, 7-hydroxyheptanoic acid, 8-hydroxyoctanoic acid, 9-hydroxynonanoic acid, 10-hydroxydecanoic acid, 11-hydroxyundecanoic acid, 12-hydroxydodecanoic acid and polypropylene glycols.

Polyethylene glycols, including PEG 200, are widely available in a range of commercial grades. Polyethylene glycols, including PEG200, are typically not a

single defined structure, but a blend of materials with a nominal basis weight. For example, PEG200 defines a polyethylene glycol with a nominal molecular weight of 200 grams per mole. For example, commercially available PEG200 could be a blend of materials including predominantly 3,6,9-trioxaundecane-1,11-diol and a minority amount of 3,6,9,12-tetraoxatetradecane-1,14-diol as shown in Figure 11, but could also include other polyethylene glycols.

For example, PEG700 defines a polyethylene glycol with a nominal molecular weight of 700 grams per mole. For example, commercially available PEG700 could be a blend of materials including approximately equal proportions of 3,6,9,12,15,18,21,24,27,30,33,36,39,42-tetradeca-oxatetracontane-1,44-diol and 3,6,9,12,15,18,21,24,27,30,33,36,39,42,45-pentadeca-oxaheptatetracontane-1,47-diol as shown in Figure 11B, but could also include other polyethylene glycols.

PEG200 should be applied to the surface of the polyethylene sheath bicomponent fiber in order to have the maximum positive impact on the strength of the web. The PEG200 can be added to the surface of the bicomponent fiber during the manufacturing of the bicomponent fiber, for example as part of a blend of lubricants and antistatic compounds that are typically added to a synthetic fiber for processing at the fiber manufacturer or the downstream customer, or it can be added by itself during a separate step of the manufacturing process. The PEG200 can also be added after the manufacturing of the bicomponent fiber in a secondary process.

### **Binders and Other Additives**

Suitable binders include, but are not limited to, liquid binders and powder binders. Non-limiting examples of liquid binders include emulsions, solutions, or suspensions of binders. Non-limiting examples of binders include polyethylene powders, copolymer binders, vinylacetate ethylene binders, styrene-butadiene binders, urethanes, urethane-based binders, acrylic binders, thermoplastic binders, natural polymer based binders, and mixtures thereof.

Suitable binders include, but are not limited to, copolymers, vinylacetate ethylene ("VAE") copolymers which can have a stabilizer such as Wacker Vinnapas EF 539, Wacker Vinnapas EP907, Wacker Vinnapas EP129, Celanese Duroset E130, Celanese Dur-O-Set Elite 130 25-1813 and Celanese Dur-O-Set TX-849, Celanese 75-524A, polyvinyl alcohol-polyvinyl acetate blends such as Wacker Vinac 911, vinyl acetate homopolymers, polyvinyl amines such as BASF Luredur, acrylics,

cationic acrylamides – polyacrylamides such as Bercon Berstrength 5040 and Bercon Berstrength 5150, hydroxyethyl cellulose, starch such as National Starch CATO RTM 232, National Starch CATO RTM 255, National Starch Optibond, National Starch Optipro, or National Starch OptiPLUS, guar gum, styrene-butadienes, urethanes, urethane-based binders, thermoplastic binders, acrylic binders, and carboxymethyl cellulose such as Hercules Aqualon CMC. In particular embodiments, the binder is a natural polymer based binder. Non-limiting examples of natural polymer based binders include polymers derived from starch, cellulose, chitin, and other polysaccharides.

10           In certain embodiments, the binder is water-soluble. In one embodiment, the binder is a vinylacetate ethylene copolymer. One non-limiting example of such copolymers is EP907 (Wacker Chemicals, Munich, Germany). Vinnapas EP907 can be applied at a level of about 10% solids incorporating about 0.75% by weight Aerosol OT (Cytec Industries, West Paterson, N.J.), which is an anionic surfactant.

15   Other classes of liquid binders such as styrene-butadiene and acrylic binders can also be used.

          In certain embodiments, the binder is not water-soluble. Examples of these binders include, but are not limited to, AirFlex 124 and 192 (Air Products, Allentown, Pa.) having an opacifier and whitener, including, but not limited to, titanium dioxide, dispersed in the emulsion can also be used. Other preferred binders include, but are not limited to, Celanese Emulsions (Bridgewater, N.J.) Elite 22 and Elite 33.

20

          Polymers in the form of powders can also be used as binders. These powders can be thermoplastic or thermoset in nature. The powders can function in a similar manner as the fibers described above. In particular embodiments, polyethylene powder is used. Polyethylene includes, but is not limited to, high density polyethylene, low density polyethylene, linear low density polyethylene and other derivatives thereof. Polyethylenes are a preferred powder due to their low melting point. These polyethylene powders can have an additive to increase adhesion to cellulose such as a maleic or succinic additive. Other polymers suitable for use in various embodiments as powders, which may or may not contain additives to further enhance their bonding effectiveness, include, by way of example and not limitation, acrylic, polyamides (including, but not limited to, Nylon 6, Nylon 6/6, Nylon 12, polyaspartic acid, polyglutamic acid), polyamines, polyimides, polyacrylics

25

30

(including, but not limited to, polyacrylamide, polyacrylonitrile, esters of methacrylic acid and acrylic acid), polycarbonates (including, but not limited to, polybisphenol A carbonate, polypropylene carbonate), polydienes (including, but not limited to, polybutadiene, polyisoprene, polynorbomene), polyepoxides, polyesters (including, but not limited to, polyethylene terephthalate, polybutylene terephthalate, polytrimethylene terephthalate, polycaprolactone, polyglycolide, polylactide, polyhydroxybutyrate, polyhydroxyvalerate, polyethylene adipate, polybutylene adipate, polypropylene succinate), polyethers (including, but not limited to, polyethylene glycol (polyethylene oxide), polybutylene glycol, polypropylene oxide, polyoxymethylene (paraformaldehyde), polytetramethylene ether (polytetrahydrofuran), polyepichlorohydrin), polyfluorocarbons, formaldehyde polymers (including, but not limited to, urea-formaldehyde, melamine-formaldehyde, phenol formaldehyde), natural polymers (including, but not limited to, celluloses, chitosans, lignins, waxes), polyolefins (including, but not limited to, polyethylene, polypropylene, polybutylene, polybutene, polyoctene), polyphenylenes (including, but not limited to, polyphenylene oxide, polyphenylene sulfide, polyphenylene ether sulfone), silicon containing polymers (including, but not limited to, polydimethyl siloxane, polycarbomethyl silane), polyurethanes, polyvinyls (including, but not limited to, polyvinyl butyral, polyvinyl alcohol, esters and ethers of polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl acetate, polystyrene, polymethylstyrene, polyvinyl chloride, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polymethyl vinyl ether, polyethyl vinyl ether, polyvinyl methyl ketone), polyacetals, polyarylates, and copolymers (including, but not limited to, polyethylene-co-vinyl acetate, polyethylene-co-acrylic acid, polybutylene terephthalate-co-polyethylene terephthalate, polylauryllactam-block-polytetrahydrofuran), polybutylene succinate and polylactic acid based polymers.

In particular embodiments where binders are used in the nonwoven material of the presently disclosed subject matter, binders are applied in amounts ranging from about 0 to about 40 weight percent based on the total weight of the nonwoven material. In certain embodiments, binders are applied in amounts ranging from about 1 to about 35 weight percent, preferably from about 1 to about 20 weight percent, and more preferably from about 2 to about 15 weight percent. In certain embodiments, the binders are applied in amounts ranging from about 4 to about 12 weight percent. In particular embodiments, the binders are applied in amounts ranging from about 6 to

about 10 weight percent, or from about 7 to about 15 weight percent. These weight percentages are based on the total weight of the nonwoven material. Binder can be applied to one side or both sides of the nonwoven web, in equal or disproportionate amounts with a preferred application of equal amounts of about 4 weight percent to  
5 each side.

The materials of the presently disclosed subject matter can also include additional additives including, but not limited to, ultra white additives, colorants, opacity enhancers, delustrants and brighteners, and other additives to increase optical aesthetics as disclosed in U.S. Patent Publn. No. 20040121135 published June 24,  
10 2004, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In certain embodiments, the binder may have high dry strength and high wet strength when placed in a commercially available lotion, such as lotion that is expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice baby wipes, but have low wet strength when placed in water, such as found in a toilet or a municipal water system or waste  
15 treatment system. The strength in water may be low enough such that the binders become dispersible. Suitable binders would include, but are not limited to, acrylics such as Dow KSR8478, Dow KSR8570, Dow KSR8574, Dow KSR8582, Dow KSR8583, Dow KSR8584, Dow KSR8586, Dow KSR 8588, Dow KSR8592, Dow KSR8594, Dow KSR8596, Dow KSR8598, Dow KSR8607, Dow KSR8609, Dow  
20 KSR8611, Dow KSR8613, Dow KSR8615, Dow KSR8620, Dow KSR8622, Dow KSR8624, Dow KSR8626, Dow KSR8628, Dow KSR8630, Dow EXP4482, Dow EXP4483, Dow KSR4483, Dow KSR8758, Dow KSR8760, Dow KSR8762, Dow KSR8764, Dow KSR8811, Dow KSR8845, Dow KSR8851, Dow KSR8853 and Dow KSR8855. These binders may have a surfactant incorporated into them during the  
25 manufacturing process or may have a surfactant incorporated into them after manufacturing and before application to the web. Such surfactants would include, but would not be limited to, the anionic surfactant Aerosol OT (Cytac Industries, West Paterson, N.J.) which may be incorporated at about 0.75% by weight into the binder.

In certain embodiments, the binder is a thermoplastic binder. The  
30 thermoplastic binder includes, but is not limited to, any thermoplastic polymer which can be melted at temperatures which will not extensively damage the cellulosic fibers. Preferably, the melting point of the thermoplastic binding material will be less than about 175 °C. Examples of suitable thermoplastic materials include, but are not

limited to, suspensions of thermoplastic binders and thermoplastic powders. In particular, the thermoplastic binding material may be, for example, polyethylene, polypropylene, polyvinylchloride, and/or polyvinylidene chloride.

In particular embodiments, the vinylacetate ethylene binder is non-crosslinkable. In one embodiment, the vinylacetate ethylene binder is crosslinkable. In certain embodiments, the binder is WD4047 urethane-based binder solution supplied by HB Fuller. In one embodiment, the binder is Michem Prime 4983-45N dispersion of ethylene acrylic acid ("EAA") copolymer supplied by Michelman. In certain embodiments, the binder is Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV emulsion of VAE binder supplied by Celanese Emulsions (Bridgewater, N.J.).

As noted above, in particular embodiments, the binder is crosslinkable. It is also understood that crosslinkable binders are also known as permanent wet strength binders. A permanent wet-strength binder includes, but is not limited to, Kymene® (Hercules Inc., Wilmington, Del.), Parex® (American Cyanamid Company, Wayne, N.J.), Wacker Vinnapas AF192 (Wacker Chemie AG, Munich, Germany), or the like. Various permanent wet-strength agents are described in U.S. Patent No. 2,345,543, U.S. Patent No. 2,926,116, and U.S. Patent No. 2,926,154, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference in their entirety. Other permanent wet-strength binders include, but are not limited to, polyamine-epichlorohydrin, polyamide epichlorohydrin or polyamide-amine epichlorohydrin resins, which are collectively termed "PAE resins". Nonlimiting exemplary permanent wet-strength binders include Kymene 557H or Kymene 557LX (Hercules Inc., Wilmington, Del.) and have been described in U.S. Patent No. 3,700,623 and U.S. Patent No. 3,772,076, which are incorporated herein in their entirety by reference thereto.

Alternatively, in certain embodiments, the binder is a temporary wet-strength binder. The temporary wet-strength binders include, but are not limited to, Hercobond® (Hercules Inc., Wilmington, Del.), Parex® 750 (American Cyanamid Company, Wayne, N.J.), Parex® 745 (American Cyanamid Company, Wayne, N.J.), or the like. Other suitable temporary wet-strength binders include, but are not limited to, dialdehyde starch, polyethylene imine, mannogalactan gum, glyoxal, and dialdehyde mannogalactan. Other suitable temporary wet-strength agents are described in U.S. Patent No. 3,556,932; U.S. Patent No. 5,466,337, U.S. Patent No. 3,556,933, U.S. Patent No. 4,605,702. U.S. Patent No. 4,603,176. U.S. Patent No.

5,935,383. and U.S. Patent No. 6,017,417. which are incorporated herein in their entirety by reference thereto.

### **Nonwoven Material**

The presently disclosed subject matter provides for a nonwoven material. The nonwoven material comprises one or more layers wherein each layer comprises cellulosic fiber. Alternatively, the nonwoven material comprises two or more layers wherein each layer comprises cellulosic fiber. In certain embodiments, the layers are bonded on at least a portion of at least one of their outer surfaces with binder. It is not necessary that the binder chemically bond with a portion of the layer, although it is preferred that the binder remain associated in close proximity with the layer, by coating, adhering, precipitation, or any other mechanism such that it is not dislodged from the layer during normal handling of the layer until it is introduced into a toilet or wastewater conveyance or treatment system. For convenience, the association between the layer and the binder discussed above can be referred to as the bond, and the compound can be said to be bonded to the layer.

In certain embodiments, the nonwoven material comprises one layer. At least a portion of the upper surface of the layer is coated with a first binder and at least a portion of the bottom surface of the layer is coated with a second binder. In certain embodiments, the layer comprises 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and 0 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In certain embodiments, the nonwoven material comprises three layers. In one embodiment, the first layer comprises cellulosic and synthetic fibers. In certain embodiments, the first layer is coated with binder on its outer surface. A second layer disposed adjacent to the first layer, comprises cellulosic fibers and synthetic fibers. In a particular embodiment, the second layer is coated on its top and bottom surfaces with binder that has penetrated the first layer and third layer and can further have penetrated throughout the second layer. In certain embodiments, the structure is saturated with binder. In one embodiment, the third layer comprises cellulosic and synthetic fibers. In a particular embodiment, the upper surface of the binder-coated second layer is in contact with the bottom surface of the third layer and the lower surface of the binder-coated second layer is in contact with the top surface of the first layer.

In certain embodiments of the invention, the first layer comprises from about 50 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In some embodiments of the invention, the first layer comprises from about 60 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 40 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In one particular embodiment of the invention, the first layer comprises from about 75 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 25 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In certain embodiments of the invention, the first layer comprises from about 80 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 20 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In particular embodiments of the invention, the first layer comprises from about 70 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 30 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In certain embodiments of the invention, the second layer comprises cellulosic fibers. In another particular embodiment of the invention, the second layer comprises from about 95 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 5 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In some embodiments of the invention, the second layer comprises from about 50 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In certain embodiments of the invention, the second layer comprises from about 0 to about 20 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 80 to about 100 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In particular embodiments of the invention, the second layer comprises from about 60 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 40 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In certain embodiments of the invention, the third layer comprises from about 75 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 25 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In certain embodiments of the invention, the third layer comprises from about 50 to about 95 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 5 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In particular embodiments of the invention, the third layer comprises from about 50 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In one embodiment of the invention, the third layer comprises from about 80 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 20 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In some embodiments of the invention, the third layer comprises

from about 95 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 5 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In particular embodiments of the invention, the first layer comprises from about 75 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 25 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In certain embodiments of the invention, the second layer comprises from about 0 to about 25 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 75 to about 100 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In some embodiments of the invention, the third layer comprises from about 75 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 25 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In one embodiment of the invention, the nonwoven wipe material comprises three layers, wherein the first and third layers comprise from about 75 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 25 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In this embodiment, the second layer comprises from about 95 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 5 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In another embodiment of the invention, the nonwoven wipe material comprises three layers, wherein the first layer comprises from about 50 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In this embodiment, the second layer comprises from about 95 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 5 weight percent bicomponent fibers and the third layer comprises from about 50 to about 95 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 5 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In yet another embodiment of the invention, the nonwoven wipe material comprises three layers, wherein the first and third layers comprise from about 75 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 25 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In this embodiment, the second layer comprises from about 0 to about 20 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 80 to about 100 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In certain embodiments of the invention, at least a portion of at least one outer layer is coated with binder. In particular embodiments of the invention, at least a portion of each outer layer is coated with binder.

In certain embodiments, the nonwoven material comprises two layers. In one embodiment, the first layer comprises cellulosic and synthetic fibers. In certain embodiments, the first layer is coated with binder on its outer surface. A second layer disposed adjacent to the first layer, comprises cellulosic and synthetic fibers. In certain embodiments, the wipe material is a multilayer nonwoven comprising two layers. In certain embodiments, the first and second layers are comprised of from about 50 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. Alternatively, in certain embodiments, the first and second layers are comprised of from 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and 0 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In particular embodiments of the invention, at least a portion of at least one outer layer is coated with binder. In particular embodiments, at least a portion of the outer surface of each layer is coated with a binder. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 1 to about 15 percent of the material by weight. In certain embodiments, the first layer has a lower density than the second layer. In certain embodiments, the first layer and second layer have about the same densities.

In certain embodiments, the first and second layers are comprised of from about 50 to about 100 weight percent cellulosic fibers and from about 0 to about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In particular embodiments, the outer surface of each layer is coated with a binder. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 1 to about 15 percent of the material by weight.

In certain embodiments, the nonwoven material comprises four layers. In one embodiment, the first and fourth layers comprise cellulosic and synthetic fibers. In particular embodiments, the second and third layers comprise cellulosic fibers. In certain embodiments, the first layer is coated with binder on its outer surface. In one embodiment, the fourth layer is coated with binder on its outer surface. In certain embodiments, the structure is saturated with binder. In a particular embodiment, the upper surface of the second layer is in contact with the bottom surface of the first layer, the bottom surface of the second layer is in contact with the upper surface of the third layer, and the bottom surface of the third layer is in contact with the upper surface of the fourth layer. In particular embodiments of the invention, at least one outer layer is coated with binder at least in part. In certain embodiments, the

nonwoven material is coated on at least a part of each of its outer surfaces with binder.

In particular embodiments, the first layer comprises between 10 and 25 weight percent bicomponent fiber and between 75 and 90 weight percent cellulose fiber. In certain embodiments, the fourth layer comprises between 15 and 50 weight percent bicomponent fiber and between 50 and 85 weight percent cellulose fiber. In one embodiment, the third and fourth layers comprise between 90 and 100 weight percent cellulose fiber. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 1 to about 15 percent of the material by weight.

In one embodiment, the nonwoven wipe material comprises four layers, wherein the first and fourth layers comprise between about 50 and about 100 weight percent cellulose fibers and between about 0 and about 50 weight percent bicomponent fibers. In this particular embodiment, the second and third layers comprise between about 95 and about 100 weight percent cellulose fibers and between about 0 and about 5 weight percent bicomponent fibers.

In still other embodiments, the multilayer nonwoven material comprises five, or six, or more layers.

In particular embodiments of the invention, at least one outer layer is coated with binder at least in part. In particular embodiments, the binder comprises from about 0 to about 40 weight percent based on the total weight of the nonwoven material. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 1 to about 35 weight percent, preferably from about 1 to about 20 weight percent, and more preferably from about 2 to about 15 weight percent. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 4 to about 12 weight percent, or about 6 to about 15 weight percent, or about 10 to about 20 weight percent. In particular embodiments, the binders are applied in amounts ranging from about 6 to about 10 weight percent. These weight percentages are based on the total weight of the nonwoven material.

In one aspect, the wipe material has a basis weight of from about 10 gsm to about 500 gsm, preferably from about 20 gsm to about 450 gsm, more preferably from about 20 gsm to about 400 gsm, and most preferably from about 30 gsm to about 200 gsm. In certain embodiments, the wipe material has a basis weight of from about 50 gsm to about 150 gsm, or from about 50 gsm to about 100 gsm, or from about 60 gsm to about 90 gsm.

In certain embodiments of the wipe material, the range of the basis weight in a first layer is from about 30 gsm to about 200 gsm, preferably from about 30 gsm to about 100 gsm, and more preferably from about 30 gsm to about 70 gsm. The range of the basis weight in a second layer is from about 10 gsm to about 100 gsm, preferably from about 10 gsm to about 75 gsm, and more preferable from about 10 gsm to about 50 gsm.

The caliper of the nonwoven material refers to the caliper of the entire nonwoven material. In certain embodiments, the caliper of the nonwoven material ranges from about 0.1 to about 18 mm, more preferably about 0.1 mm to about 15 mm, more preferably from about 0.1 to 10 mm, more preferably from about 0.5 mm to about 4 mm, and most preferably from about 0.5 mm to about 2.5 mm.

In certain embodiments, the nonwoven material may be comprised of one layer. In one particular embodiment of the invention, the one layer is coated with binder on its outer surfaces. In one particular embodiment of this invention the one layer is comprised of cellulosic fibers. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 5 to about 45 weight percent of the total weight of the nonwoven material. In certain embodiments, the binder comprises from about 10 to about 35 weight percent, preferably from about 15 to about 25 weight percent of the total weight of the nonwoven material.

#### **Dispersibility, Strength Features, and Density**

The presently disclosed subject matter provides for wipes with high Machine Direction ("MD") and cross directional wet ("CDW") strength that are dispersible and flushable. The dispersibility and flushability of the presently disclosed materials are measured according to the industry standard guidelines. In particular, in certain embodiments, the measures are conducted using the INDA & EDANA Guidance Document for Assessing the Flushability of Nonwoven Consumer Products (Second Edition, July 2009) ("INDA Guidelines") and in alternate embodiments, the INDA & EDANA Guidance Document for Assessing the Flushability of Nonwoven Consumer Products (Third Edition, September 2013) ("INDA Guidelines, Third Edition").

In certain embodiments, the nonwoven materials of the presently disclosed subject matter pass the INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test. In particular embodiments, the nonwoven materials of the presently disclosed subject matter pass the INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 30 Day Laboratory Household Pump Test.

In certain embodiments, more than about 90%, preferably more than 95%, more preferably more than 98%, and most preferably more than about 99% or more of the nonwoven materials of the presently disclosed subject matter pass through the system in a 30 Day Laboratory Household Pump Test as measured by weight percent.

5           The dispersible nonwoven materials can also be measured for biodisintegration through testing parameters set forth by the INDA and EDANA Guidance document for Aerobic Biodisintegration Testing. To pass the industry standard test, more than 95% of the material must biodisintegrate. In the presently disclosed subject matter, the materials exceed about 95% biodisintegration, more  
10           preferably exceed about 97%, and more preferably exceed about 99%.

          In certain embodiments, the nonwoven wipe material is stable in a wetting liquid, such as for example a lotion. In a particular embodiment, the wetting liquid is expressed from commercially available baby wipes via a high pressure press. In certain embodiments, the lotion is expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice  
15           Unscented Baby Wipes. The nonwoven wipe material has expressed lotion from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Unscented Baby Wipes added to it at a level of about 300% to about 400% by weight of the nonwoven wipe. After loading the wipes with lotion, they are allowed to set for a period of about 1 hour to about 30 days before testing

          Lotions are typically comprised of a variety of ingredients that can include,  
20           but are not limited to, the following ingredients: Water, Glycerin, Polysorbate 20, Disodium Cocoaamidopropylbetaine, Aloe Barbadensis Leaf Extract, Tocopheryl acetate, Chamomilla Recutita (Matricaria) Flower extract, Disodium EDTA, Phenoxyethanol, DMDM Hydantoin, Iodopropynyl Butylcarbamate, Citric acid, fragrance, Xanthan Gum, Bis-Peg/PPG-16/PEG/PPG-16/16 Dimethicone, Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride,  
25           Sodium Benzoate, PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil, Benzyl Alcohol, Sodium Citrate, Ethylhexylglycerin, Sodium Chloride, Propylene Glycol, Sodium Lauryl Glucose Carboxylate, Lauryl Glucoside, Malic Acid, Methylisothiazolinone, Aloe Barbadensis Leaf Juice, benzyl alcohol, iodopropynyl butylcarbamate, sodium hydroxymethylglycinate, pentadecalactone Potassium Laureth Phosphate and  
30           Tetrasodium EDTA, Methylparaben.

          Commercially available lotions that can be used in these applications would include, but would not be limited to, the following: Kroger's Nice 'n Soft Flushable Moist Wipes lotion which is comprised of Water, Glycerin, Polysorbate 20, Disodium

Cocoaamphodiacetate, Aloe Barbadensis Leaf Extract, Tocopheryl acetate, Chamomilla Recutita (Matricaria) Flower extract, Disodium EDTA, Phenoxyethanol, DMDM Hydantoin, Iodopropynyl Butylcarbamate, Citric acid and fragrance from the Kroger Company of Cincinnati, Ohio; Pampers Stages Sensitive Thick Care wipes

5 lotion which is comprised of Water, Disodium EDTA, Xanthan Gum, Bis-Peg/PPG-16/PEG/PPG-16/16 Dimethicone, Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride, Sodium Benzoate, PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil, Benzyl Alcohol, Citric Acid, Sodium Citrate, Phenoxyethanol and Ethylhexylglycerin from Procter & Gamble of Cincinnati, Ohio; Kimberly-Clark Pull Ups Flushable Moist Wipes lotion which is comprised of Water,

10 Sodium Chloride, Propylene Glycol, Sodium Benzoate, Polysorbate 20, Sodium Lauryl Glucose Carboxylate, Lauryl Glucoside, Malic Acid, Methylisothiazolinone, Aloe Barbadensis Leaf juice, Tocopherylacetate and Fragrance from the Kimberly-Clark Corporation; Kimberly-Clark Kleenex Cottonelle Fresh lotion which is comprised of Water, Sodium Chloride, Propylene Glycol, Sodium Benzoate,

15 Polysorbate 20, Sodium Lauryl Glucose Carboxylate, Lauryl Glucoside, Malic Acid, Methylisothiazolinone, Aloe Barbadensis Leaf Juice, Tocopheryl Acetate and Fragrance from the Kimberly-Clark Corporation; Pampers Kandoo Flushable Wipes lotion which is comprised of Water, Disodium EDTA, Xanthan Gum, BIS-PEG/PPG-16/16 PEG/PPG-16/16 Dimethicone, caprylic / capric triglyceride, benzyl alcohol,

20 iodopropynyl butylcarbamate, sodium hydroxymethylglycinate, PEG-40 Hydrogenated castor oil, citric acid and pentadecalactone from Procter & Gamble; Huggies Natural Care wipes lotion which is comprised of Water, Potassium Laureth Phosphate, Glycerin, Polysorbate 20, Tetrasodium EDTA, Methylparaben, Malic Acid, Methylisothiazolinone, Aloe Barbadensis Leaf Extract and Tocopheryl Acetate

25 from the Kimberly-Clark Corporation. In particular embodiments, the lotion comprises a polyvalent cation containing compound. Any polyvalent metal salt including transition metal salts may be used. Non-limiting examples of suitable polyvalent metals include beryllium, magnesium, calcium, strontium, barium, titanium, zirconium, vanadium, chromium, molybdenum, tungsten, manganese, iron,

30 cobalt, nickel, copper, zinc, aluminum and tin. Preferred ions include aluminum, iron and tin. The preferred metal ions have oxidation states of +3 or +4. Any salt containing the polyvalent metal ion may be employed. Non-limiting examples of examples of suitable inorganic salts of the above metals include chlorides, nitrates,

sulfates, borates, bromides, iodides, fluorides, nitrides, perchlorates, phosphates, hydroxides, sulfides, carbonates, bicarbonates, oxides, alkoxides phenoxides, phosphites, and hypophosphites. Non-limiting examples of examples of suitable organic salts of the above metals include formates, acetates, butyrates, hexanoates, 5 adipates, citrates, lactates, oxalates, propionates, salicylates, glycinate, tartrates, glycolates, sulfonates, phosphonates, glutamates, octanoates, benzoates, gluconates, maleates, succinates, and 4,5-dihydroxy-benzene-1,3-disulfonates. In addition to the polyvalent metal salts, other compounds such as complexes of the above salts include, but are not limited to, amines, ethylenediaminetetra-acetic acid (EDTA), 10 diethylenetriaminepenta-acetic acid (DIPA), nitrilotri-acetic acid (NTA), 2,4-pentanedione, and ammonia may be used.

The present material has a Cross Direction Wet strength of from about 50 g/in to about 1,500 g/in. In certain embodiments, the CDW tensile strength ranges from about 100 g/in to about 500 g/in. Preferably, the tensile strength is over about 200 15 g/in, more preferably over about 250 g/in. In particular embodiments, depending on the amount of the bicomponent makeup of the nonmaterial woven, the CDW tensile strength is about 140 g/in or greater, or about 205 g/in or greater, or about 300 g/in or greater.

The present material has a Machine Direction Dry ("MDD") strength of from about 200 g/in to about 2,000 g/in. In certain embodiments, the MDD tensile strength 20 ranges from about 600 g/in to about 1,100 g/in, or about 700 g/in to about 1,000 g/in. Preferably, the tensile strength is over about 600 g/in, or over about 700 g/in, or over about 900 g/in, more preferably over about 1,000 g/in. In particular embodiments, depending on the amount of the bicomponent makeup of the nonmaterial woven, the 25 MDD tensile strength is over about 1,100 g/in or greater.

In different embodiments, the MDD tensile strength of the material ranges from about 200 g/in to about 2,000 g/in, particularly from about 200 g/in to about 1,000 g/in. In different embodiments, the cross direction dry tensile strength (CDD) ranges from about 150 g/in to about 1000 g/in, particularly from about 150 g/in to 30 about 600 g/in. The tensile strength of the material can be affected by use of different binders and the material's heat sensitivity. However, elements that contribute to or affect targeted tensile strength include, but are not limited to, curing duration, wetting samples with lotion, and time for aging the material.

The integrity of the material can be evaluated by a cross direction wet tensile strength test described as follows. A sample is cut perpendicular to the direction in which the airlaid nonwoven is being produced on the machine. The sample should be four inches long and one inch wide. The center portion of the sample is submerged in water for a period of 2 seconds. The sample is then placed in the grips of a tensile tester. A typical tensile tester is an EJA Vantage 5 produced by Thwing-Albert Instrument Company (Philadelphia, Pa.). The grips of the instrument are pulled apart by an applied force from a load cell until the sample breaks. The distance between the grips is set to 2 inches, the test speed that the grips are moved apart at for testing is set at 12 inches per minute and the unit is fitted with a 10 Newton load cell or a 50 Newton load cell. The tensile tester records the force required to break the sample. This number is reported as the CDW and the typical units are grams per centimeter derived from the amount of force (in grams) over the width of the sample (in centimeters or inches).

The integrity of the sample can also be evaluated by a machine direction dry strength test as follows. A sample is cut parallel to the direction in which the airlaid nonwoven is being produced on the machine. The sample should be four inches long and one inch wide. The sample is then placed in the grips of a tensile tester. A typical tensile tester is an EJA Vantage 5 produced by Thwing-Albert Instrument Company (Philadelphia, Pa.). The grips of the instrument are pulled apart by an applied force from a load cell until the sample breaks. The distance between the grips is set to 2 inches, the test speed that the grips are moved apart at for testing is set at 12 inches per minute and the unit is fitted with a 50 Newton load cell. The tensile tester records the force required to break the sample. This number is reported as the MDD and the typical units are grams per centimeter derived from the amount of force (in grams) over the width of the sample (in centimeters or inches).

In certain embodiments, the multistrata nonwoven material delaminates. Delamination is when the sample separates into strata or between strata, potentially giving multiple, essentially intact layers of the sample near equivalent in size to the original sample. Delamination shows a breakdown in a structure due to mechanical action primarily in the "Z" direction. The "Z" direction is perpendicular to the Machine and Cross direction of the web and is typically measured as the thickness of the sheet in millimeters with a typical thickness range for these products being, but

not limited to, approximately 0.2 mm to 10 mm. During delamination, further breakdown of a layer or layers can occur including complete breakdown of an individual layer while another layer or layers retain their form or complete breakdown of the structure. Delamination can aid in the dispersibility of a multistrata material.

5           The presently disclosed subject matter also provides for bench-scale samples with different densities. The density of the lab samples is measured according to the industry standard guidelines. In particular, in certain embodiments, the tests are conducted using the INDA Guidelines, Third Edition.

10           In certain embodiments, the presently disclosed subject matter results in an average overall density in the range from about 0.01 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.20 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, more particularly from about 0.05 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to 0.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

          In other embodiments, the average density of the first layer of the lab sample is from about 0.01 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, more particularly from about 0.01 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

15           In other embodiments, the average density of the second layer of the lab sample is from about 0.10 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.40 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, more particularly from about 0.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.3 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

### **Methods of Making Dispersible and Flushable Wipe Material**

20           Various materials, structures and manufacturing processes useful in the practice of this invention are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,241,713; 6,353,148; 6,353,148; 6,171,441; 6,159,335; 5,695,486; 6,344,109; 5,068,079; 5,269,049; 5,693,162; 5,922,163; 6,007,653; 6,420,626; 6,355,079; 6,403,857; 6,479,415; 6,495,734; 6,562,742; 6,562,743; 6,559,081; U.S. Publn. No. 20030208175; U.S.  
25   Publn. No. 20020013560, and U.S. Patent Appln. No. 09/719,338 filed Jan. 17, 2001; all of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties.

          A variety of processes can be used to assemble the materials used in the practice of this invention to produce the flushable materials of this invention, including but not limited to, traditional wet laying process or dry forming processes  
30   such as airlaying and carding or other forming technologies such as spunlace or airlace. Preferably, the flushable materials can be prepared by airlaid processes. Airlaid processes include, but are not limited to, the use of one or more forming heads to deposit raw materials of differing compositions in selected order in the

manufacturing process to produce a product with distinct strata. This allows great versatility in the variety of products which can be produced.

In one embodiment, the nonwoven material is prepared as a continuous airlaid web. The airlaid web is typically prepared by disintegrating or defiberizing a cellulose pulp sheet or sheets, typically by hammermill, to provide individualized fibers. Rather than a pulp sheet of virgin fiber, the hammermills or other disintegrators can be fed with recycled airlaid edge trimmings and off-specification transitional material produced during grade changes and other airlaid production waste. Being able to thereby recycle production waste would contribute to improved economics for the overall process. The individualized fibers from whichever source, virgin or recycled, are then air conveyed to forming heads on the airlaid web-forming machine. A number of manufacturers make airlaid web forming machines suitable for use in this invention, including Dan-Web Forming of Aarhus, Denmark, M&J Fibretech A/S of Horsens, Denmark, Rando Machine Corporation, Macedon, N.Y. which is described in U.S. Pat. No. 3,972,092, Margasa Textile Machinery of Cerdanyola del Valles, Spain, and DOA International of Wels, Austria. While these many forming machines differ in how the fiber is opened and air-conveyed to the forming wire, they all are capable of producing the webs of the presently disclosed subject matter.

The Dan-Web forming heads include rotating or agitated perforated drums, which serve to maintain fiber separation until the fibers are pulled by vacuum onto a foraminous forming conveyor or forming wire. In the M&J machine, the forming head is basically a rotary agitator above a screen. The rotary agitator may comprise a series or cluster of rotating propellers or fan blades. Other fibers, such as a synthetic thermoplastic fiber, are opened, weighed, and mixed in a fiber dosing system such as a textile feeder supplied by Laroche S. A. of Cours-La Ville, France. From the textile feeder, the fibers are air conveyed to the forming heads of the airlaid machine where they are further mixed with the comminuted cellulose pulp fibers from the hammer mills and deposited on the continuously moving forming wire. Where defined layers are desired, separate forming heads may be used for each type of fiber.

The airlaid web is transferred from the forming wire to a calendar or other densification stage to densify the web, if necessary, to increase its strength and control web thickness. In one embodiment, the fibers of the web are then bonded by passage through an oven set to a temperature high enough to fuse the included thermoplastic

or other binder materials. In a further embodiment, secondary binding from the drying or curing of a latex spray or foam application occurs in the same oven. The oven can be a conventional through-air oven, be operated as a convection oven, or may achieve the necessary heating by infrared or even microwave irradiation. In particular embodiments, the airlaid web can be treated with additional additives before or after heat curing.

Techniques for wetlaying cellulosic fibrous material to form sheets such as dry lap and paper are well known in the art. Suitable wetlaying techniques include, but are not limited to, handsheeting, and wetlaying with the utilization of paper making machines as disclosed, for instance, by L. H. Sanford et al. in U.S. Pat. No. 3,301,746.

In one embodiment, the fibers comprising the individual layers are allowed to soak overnight in room temperature tap water. The fibers of each individual layer are then slurried. A Tappi disintegrator may be used for slurring. In particular embodiments, the Tappi disintegrator is use for from about 15 to about 40 counts. The fibers are then added to a wetlaid handsheet former handsheet basin and the water is evacuated through a screen at the bottom forming the handsheet. In a particular embodiment, the handsheet basin is a Buckeye Wetlaid Handsheet Former handsheet basin. This individual stratum, while still on the screen, is then removed from the handsheet basin. Multiple strata may be formed in by this process.

In one embodiment, the second stratum is made by this process and then carefully laid on top of the first stratum. The two strata, while still on the screen used to form the first stratum, are then drawn across a low pressure vacuum. In specific embodiments, the low pressure vacuum is at from about 1 in. Hg to about 3.5 in. Hg. The vacuum can be applied to the strata for from about 5 to about 25 seconds. This low pressure vacuum is applied to separate the second stratum from the forming screen and to bring the first stratum and second stratum into intimate contact. In certain embodiments, the third stratum, while still on the forming screen, is placed on top of the second stratum, which is atop the first stratum. The three strata are then drawn across the low pressure vacuum with the first stratum still facing downward. In specific embodiments, the low pressure vacuum is at from about 1 in. Hg to about 3.5 in. Hg. The vacuum can be applied to the strata for from about 3 to about 25 seconds. This low pressure vacuum is applied to separate the third stratum from the forming screen and bring the second stratum and third stratum into intimate contact.

The three strata, with the first stratum downwards and in contact with the forming screen, are then drawn across a high vacuum to remove more water from the three layer structure. In specific embodiments, the high pressure vacuum is at from about 6 in. Hg to about 10 in. Hg. The three layer structure, while still on the forming screen, is then run through a handsheet drum dryer with the screen facing away from the drum for approximately 50 seconds at a temperature of approximately 127 °C to remove additional moisture and further consolidate the web. In one embodiment, the handsheet drum dryer is a Buckeye Handsheet Drum Dryer. The structure is run through the handsheet drum dryer for from about 30 seconds to about 90 seconds. The temperature of the run is from about 90 °C to about 150 °C. The structure is then cured in a static air oven to cure the bicomponent fiber. The curing temperature is from about 120 °C to about 180 °C and the curing time is from about 2 minutes to about 10 minutes. The structure is then cooled to room temperature. A binder is then was then sprayed to one side of the structure and then cured. The curing temperature is from about 120 °C to about 180 °C and the curing time is from about 2 minutes to about 10 minutes.

In certain embodiments, wetlaid webs can be made by depositing an aqueous slurry of fibers on to a foraminous forming wire, dewatering the wetlaid slurry to form a wet web, and drying the wet web. Deposition of the slurry is typically accomplished using an apparatus known in the art as a headbox. The headbox has an opening, known as a slice, for delivering the aqueous slurry of fibers onto the foraminous forming wire. The forming wire can be of construction and mesh size used for dry lap or other paper making processing. Conventional designs of headboxes known in the art for drylap and tissue sheet formation may be used. Suitable commercially available headboxes include, but are not limited to, open, fixed roof, twin wire, inclined wire, and drum former headboxes. Machines with multiple headboxes can be used for making wetlaid multilayer structures.

Once formed, the wet web is dewatered and dried. Dewatering can be performed with foils, suction boxes, other vacuum devices, wet-pressing, or gravitational flow. After dewatering, the web can be, but is not necessarily, transferred from the forming wire to a drying fabric which transports the web to drying apparatuses.

Drying of the wet web may be accomplished utilizing many techniques known in the art. Drying can be accomplished via, for example, a thermal blow-through dryer, a thermal air-impingement dryer, and heated drum dryers, including Yankee type dryers.

5       Processes and equipment useful for the production of the nonwoven material of this invention are known in the state of the art and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,335,066; 4,732,552; 4,375,448; 4,366,111; 4,375,447; 4,640,810; 206,632; 2,543,870; 2,588,533; 5,234,550; 4,351,793; 4,264,289; 4,666,390; 4,582,666; 5,076,774; 874,418; 5,566,611; 6,284,145; 6,363,580; 6,726,461, all of which are hereby  
10       incorporated by reference in their entireties.

      In one embodiment of this invention, a structure is formed with from one to six forming heads to produce material with one or more strata. The forming heads are set according to the specific target material, adding matrix fibers to the production line. The matrix fibers added to each forming head will vary depending on target  
15       material, where the matrix fibers can be cellulosic, synthetic, or a combination of cellulosic and synthetic fibers. In one embodiment, the forming head for an inner stratum produces a stratum layer comprising from about 0 to over about 50 weight percent bicomponent. In another embodiment, forming head for the outer strata comprises cellulose, synthetic or a combination thereof. The higher the number of  
20       forming heads having 100% bicomponent fibers, the less synthetic material is necessary in the outer strata. The forming heads form the multistrata web which is compacted by a compaction roll. In one embodiment, the web can be sprayed with binder on one surface, cured, sprayed with binder on another surface, and then can be cured. The web is then cured at temperatures approximately between 130 °C-200 °C,  
25       wound and collected at a machine speed of approximately 10 meters per minute to approximately 500 meters per minute.

      Various manufacturing processes of bicomponent and multicomponent fibers, and treatment of such fibers with additives, useful in the practice of this invention are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,394,485, 4,684,576, 4,950,541, 5,045,401, 5,082,899,  
30       5,126,199, 5,185,199, 5,705,565, 6,855,422, 6,811,871, 6,811,716, 6,838,402, 6,783,854, 6,773,810, 6,846,561, 6,841,245, 6,838,402, and 6,811,873 all of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties. In one embodiment, the ingredients are mixed, melted, cooled, and rechipped. The final chips are then

incorporated into a fiber spinning process to make the desired bicomponent fiber. In certain embodiments, the polymer can be directly melt spun from monomers. The rate of forming or temperatures used in the process are similar to those known in the art, for example similar to U.S. Patent No. 4,950,541, where maleic acid or maleic compounds are integrated into bicomponent fibers, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one aspect of the invention, the flushable nonwoven material can be used as component of a wide variety of absorbent structures, including but not limited to moist toilet tissue, wipes, diapers, feminine hygiene materials, incontinent devices, cleaning products, and associated materials.

### EXAMPLES

The following examples are merely illustrative of the presently disclosed subject matter and they should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention in any way.

#### **EXAMPLE 1: Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, CDW, MDD, and caliper.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 1, 1B, 1C, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 were made on a commercial airlaid drum forming line with through air drying. The compositions of these samples are given in Tables 1-9. The level of raw materials was varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. Product lot analysis was carried out on each roll.

**Table 1.** Sample 1

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	8.9	12.8
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.0	0.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber,	6.1	8.7

	2.2 dtex x 12 mm		
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	32.9	47.0
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
	Total	70.0	

**Table 2.** Sample 1B

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.9	1.2
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	9.2	13.1
2	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.2	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	4.7	6.7
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	34.2	48.9
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
	Total	70.0	

**Table 3.** Sample 1C

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	4.5	6.5
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	4.5	6.5
2	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	6.1	8.7
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	9.0	12.9
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	24.4	34.9
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
	Total	70.0	

5

**Table 4.** Sample 2

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.3	3.5
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	4.2	6.5
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	4.2	6.5

2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.8	2.7
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	14.3	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	3.9	6.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	8.4	12.9
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	22.7	34.9
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.3	3.5
Total		65.0	

**Table 5.** Sample 3

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.3	3.5
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	4.2	6.5
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	4.2	6.5
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.8	2.7
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	14.3	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	3.9	6.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	8.4	12.9
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	22.7	34.9
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.3	3.5
Total		65.0	

**Table 6.** Sample 4

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	4.5	6.5
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	4.5	6.5
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.9	2.7
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	4.2	6.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	9.0	12.9
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	24.4	34.9
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5

	Total	70.0	
--	-------	------	--

**Table 7.** Sample 5

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.7	0.9
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	7.9	11.3
	Lenzing Tencel TH400 Merge 945 fiber, 1.7 dtex x 8mm	1.5	2.2
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.0	0.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	3.5	5.1
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	27.1	38.8
	Lenzing Tencel TH400 Merge 945 fiber, 1.7 dtex x 8mm	8.3	11.9
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
	Total	70.0	

**Table 8.** Sample 6

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.9	1.3
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	7.7	10.9
	Lenzing Tencel TH400 Merge 945 fiber, 1.7 dtex x 8mm	1.5	2.2
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.0	0.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	4.7	6.8
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	26.0	37.1
	Lenzing Tencel TH400 Merge 945 fiber, 1.7 dtex x 8mm	8.3	11.8
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
	Total	70.0	

5

**Table 9.** Sample 7

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight	Weight
-------	---------------	--------------	--------

		(gsm)	%
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	7.4	10.6
	Lenzing Tencel TH400 Merge 945 fiber, 1.7 dtex x 8mm	1.5	2.2
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.0	0.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	5.9	8.4
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	24.8	35.4
	Lenzing Tencel TH400 Merge 945 fiber, 1.7 dtex x 8mm	8.3	11.8
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
	Total	70.0	

RESULTS: The results of the product lot analysis are provided in Table 10 below.

5 **Table 10.** Product Lot Analysis

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 1	70	1.16	202
Sample 1B	74	1.05	171
Sample 1C	72	1.00	217
Sample 2	74	1.05	171
Sample 3	71	1.34	147
Sample 4	72	1.23	166
Sample 5	71	1.34	147
Sample 6	72	1.23	166
Sample 7	65	1.28	197

DISCUSSION: A comparison of the CDW tensile strength between samples of similar composition, with the only difference being the use of Tencel in place of traditional fluff pulp, shows that Tencel does not provide any additional CDW strength benefit. Sample 1 with traditional fluff pulps has equivalent strength to Sample 7 that has Tencel. Sample 1B with traditional fluff pulps has equivalent

strength to Sample 6 that has Tencel. Increasing the level of bicomponent fiber from 6% to 8% to 10% in Sample 5, Sample 6 and Sample 7 respectively gives an increase in CDW strength as shown in Figure 1. A comparison of CDW tensile strength between samples having similar composition, with the difference being a stratum with a higher content of bicomponent fiber, as taught in patent US 7,465,684 B2, gives higher CDW tensile strength. Sample 1 which has a higher level of bicomponent fiber in the third layer (15.6%) and has a higher CDW tensile strength than Sample 2 (11.1% bicomponent fiber in layer 3) and Sample 3 (11.1% bicomponent fiber in the third layer) and Sample 4 (11.1% bicomponent fiber in layer 3).

#### **EXAMPLE 2: Sample 1 Aging Study**

An aging study was conducted to determine if the Sample 1 wipe would be adversely impacted over time after converting. The study was accelerated by placing the wipes, sealed in their original packaging, at a temperature of 40°C. The study was conducted over a 27 day period after which point it was stopped based on the results of the testing given in Table 2 and Figure 2.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Sample 1 was converted by wetting the wipe with lotion, cutting it, and packaging it in a sealed container. Converted packages were placed in an oven at 40°C for the period of time shown in Table 2. The time of "0" days indicates that the material was taken straight from the package and tested before being placed in the oven. At least ten wipes were tested for each data point using an average of 5 packages of previously unopened wipes. Using an unopened package of wipes is critical to ensure that no contamination or loss of moisture occurs with the wipes. All of the data is given in Tables 11-18 while the average for each Aging Time is given in Table 19 and plotted in Figure 2.

**Table 11.** Sample 1 Aging Study – Control with no Aging Day 0

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1	70	218	22
Sample 1 - 2	69	198	24
Sample 1 - 3	66	154	21
Sample 1 - 4	67	204	18
Sample 1 - 5	67	195	23
Sample 1 - 6	71	207	19

Sample 1 - 7	70	195	19
Sample 1 - 8	85	170	28
Sample 1 - 9	77	161	15
Sample 1 - 10	76	220	24
Sample 1 - 11	78	272	28
Sample 1 - 12	80	236	24
Sample 1 - 13	61	168	22
Sample 1 - 14	74	192	20
Sample 1 - 15	76	360	24
Sample 1 - 16	72	264	24
Sample 1 - 17	71	148	24
Sample 1 - 18	74	191	24
Sample 1 - 19	74	217	26
Sample 1 - 20	67	182	21
Sample 1 - Average	<b>72</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>23</b>

**Table 12.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 0.25 Days of Aging at 40°C

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1		198	24
Sample 1 - 2		272	24
Sample 1 - 3		185	24
Sample 1 - 4		214	19
Sample 1 - 5		191	21
Sample 1 - 6		219	24
Sample 1 - 7		203	23
Sample 1 - 8		189	23
Sample 1 - 9		182	24
Sample 1 - 10		209	22
Sample 1 - Average		<b>206</b>	<b>23</b>

**Table 13.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 1 Day of Aging at 40°C

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1		257	21
Sample 1 - 2		200	24
Sample 1 - 3		206	22
Sample 1 - 4		206	22
Sample 1 - 5		242	26
Sample 1 - 6		195	19
Sample 1 - 7		251	24
Sample 1 - 8		197	28
Sample 1 - 9		115	16

Sample 1 - 10		316	23
Sample 1 - Average		<b>219</b>	<b>22</b>

**Table 14.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 2 Days of Aging at 40°C

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1		210	24
Sample 1 - 2		270	26
Sample 1 - 3		198	24
Sample 1 - 4		208	22
Sample 1 - 5		219	20
Sample 1 - 6		194	24
Sample 1 - 7		187	21
Sample 1 - 8		193	23
Sample 1 - 9		185	17
Sample 1 - 10		172	17
Sample 1 - Average		<b>204</b>	<b>22</b>

**Table 15.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 7 Days of Aging at 40°C

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1		177	22
Sample 1 - 2		222	22
Sample 1 - 3		198	16
Sample 1 - 4		268	24
Sample 1 - 5		207	24
Sample 1 - 6		220	22
Sample 1 - 7		220	24
Sample 1 - 8		169	18
Sample 1 - 9		213	24
Sample 1 - 10		191	22
Sample 1 - Average		<b>209</b>	<b>22</b>

5

**Table 16.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 14 Days of Aging at 40°C

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1	75	195	21
Sample 1 - 2	73	181	18
Sample 1 - 3	64	168	20

Sample 1 - 4	73	211	20
Sample 1 - 5	76	236	20
Sample 1 - 6	71	223	20
Sample 1 - 7	63	164	17
Sample 1 - 8	71	183	24
Sample 1 - 9	74	240	24
Sample 1 - 10	75	235	23
Sample 1 - 11	70	256	21
Sample 1 - 12	60	160	18
Sample 1 - 13	66	160	16
Sample 1 - 14	69	263	21
Sample 1 - 15	74	240	20
Sample 1 - 16	69	196	22
Sample 1 - 17	64	206	20
Sample 1 - 18	66	235	25
Sample 1 - 19	70	191	20
Sample 1 - 20	73	246	24
Sample 1 - Average	<b>70</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>21</b>

**Table 17.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 21 Days of Aging at 40°C

<b>Sample</b>	<b>Basis Weight (gsm)</b>	<b>CDW in lotion (gli)</b>	<b>CDW Elongation (percent)</b>
Sample 1 - 1	66	223	18
Sample 1 - 2	67	272	20
Sample 1 - 3	66	225	17
Sample 1 - 4	76	301	20
Sample 1 - 5	58	181	19
Sample 1 - 6	63	180	22
Sample 1 - 7	63	215	25
Sample 1 - 8	62	212	22
Sample 1 - 9	61	144	22
Sample 1 - 10	73	181	27
Sample 1 - 11	69	163	24
Sample 1 - 12	66	143	24
Sample 1 - 13	67	154	27
Sample 1 - 14	71	202	24
Sample 1 - 15	73	193	26
Sample 1 - 16	73	210	24
Sample 1 - 17	72	137	21
Sample 1 - 18	4	188	21
Sample 1 - 19	74	218	21
Sample 1 - 20	71	170	21
Sample 1 - Average	<b>65</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>22</b>

**Table 18.** Sample 1 Aging Study – 27 Days of Aging at 40°C

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (percent)
Sample 1 - 1	71	183	18
Sample 1 - 2	76	204	20
Sample 1 - 3	71	256	28
Sample 1 - 4	63	136	13
Sample 1 - 5	70	228	21
Sample 1 - 6	74	154	12
Sample 1 - 7	76	183	24
Sample 1 - 8	72	171	17
Sample 1 - 9	76	220	24
Sample 1 - 10	71	218	26
Sample 1 - 11	75	245	26
Sample 1 - 12	71	190	26
Sample 1 - 13	72	221	26
Sample 1 - 14	71	207	26
Sample 1 - 15	69	269	24
Sample 1 - 16	70	234	24
Sample 1 - 17	72	212	24
Sample 1 - 18	68	188	24
Sample 1 - 19	68	176	27
Sample 1 - 20	70	203	20
Sample 1 - Average	71	205	23

**Table 19.** Sample 1 Aging Study Average Results

Aging Time (in days)	CDW (in lotion) (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
0	208	23
0.25	206	23
1	219	22
2	204	22
7	209	22
14	209	20
21	196	22
27	205	23

5           DISCUSSION: As shown in Tables 11-19 and Figure 2, the Sample 1 maintained its cross directional wet strength over the course of 27 days and did not have any discernable change in odor, color, or appearance. This confirmed that no undesirable degradation of the binder and no breakdown of the bonding within the wipe occurred. These results indicate that this wipe design will have stability after

being converted from the dry state and packaged such that it is setting in a commercially available lotion, such as when wipes are converted and stored by the converter or retailer prior to use by the consumer.

### 5 **EXAMPLE 3: Aerobic Biodegradability and Biodisintegration**

Sample 1 was tested for biodisintegration and aerobic biodegradability according to the industry accepted standards as set forth in the Guidance Document for Assessing Flushability of Nonwoven Consumer Products, Second Edition, July 2009 and published by the Association of the Nonwoven Fabrics Industry ("INDA Guidelines"). These tests are the INDA Guidelines FG 513.2 test and the  
10 Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development ("OECD") 301B test and the International Organization for Standardization's ISO 14852 method.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Aerobic biodegradation was determined by CO<sub>2</sub> production. Prior to testing, a mineral medium was prepared and inoculated with  
15 activated sludge from the Ann Arbor Waste Water Treatment Plant. Activated sludge was adjusted from a measured total suspended solids value of 2000 mg/L to 3000 mg/L by decanting an appropriate amount of supernatant. The samples used were Sample 1. The materials used are summarized in Table 20 below.

20 **Table 20.** TSS and carbon content properties

Property	Requirement	Actual
Total Suspended Solids (TSS) of activated sludge	3000 mg/L	3000 mg/L
TSS of mineral medium + Inoculums	30 mg/L	30 mg/L
Carbon content of samples	10 – 20 mg/L	12 mg/L

Flasks were prepared by wrapping 2 liter glass bottles in opaque brown paper to reduce light penetration, and then placed onto a rotary shaker which spun at a continuous 110 rpm. Samples were run in triplicate, blanks were run in duplicate, and  
25 there was one positive control containing sodium benzoate. One liter of the aforementioned inoculated mineral medium was added to each bottle. The Sample 1 sample was then added to each sample chamber. Carbon content of the sample was measured, and it was determined that the addition of 27 mg of sample to each sample chamber would provide 12 mg of carbon. The blanks were prepared in the same way

as the sample chambers, but without any sample or extra carbon sourced added. The positive control was prepared in the same manner as the sample chambers, but with sodium benzoate added as a sole known biodegradable carbon source.

A Micro-Oxymax respirometer from Columbus Instruments was used to monitor levels of oxygen and carbon dioxide in the head space of each chamber. This information was used to calculate the amount of oxygen consumed and amount of carbon dioxide produced during the testing period. Based on this data, the cumulative amount of carbon dioxide evolved from each vessel was calculated. This information was compared to the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> evolved from blank specimens to determine percent degradation.

Biodisintegration of the samples was determined after 28 days of testing as per INDA Guidelines FG 513.2. Each sample chamber was emptied onto a 1 mm sieve and then rinsed at 4L/min for 2 minutes. Three separate tubs were used, measuring approximately 10"x 12" X 6", and filled with approximately one liter of tap water. Each wipe was gently rinsed by sloshing it back and forth for 30 seconds, the wipe was gently squeezed, and then the wipe was transferred to the next tub. The rinsing sequence was repeated in each tub until all three rinsing sequences were completed. After all of the wipes were rinsed, they were introduced to the activated sludge. Any recovered sample was dried and weighed.

RESULTS: Figure 3 shows the progression of degradation based upon CO<sub>2</sub> evolution as a function of time over the four week period of testing. Sample 1 exhibited an average of 72.84% degradation.

Table 21 show percent degradation as measured by cumulative carbon dioxide production from each sample after subtracting carbon dioxide evolution from blank samples at the end of the testing period. Calculations were made based on total organic carbon measurements.

**Table 21.** Percent degradation of Sample 1

Sample	Sample CO <sub>2</sub> evolution (g)	% Degradation of sample
Sample 1 – First	67.73	77.98
Sample 1 – Second	63.58	68.55
Sample 1 – Third	65.22	71.99
Sample 1 – Average	65.51	72.84
Control	65.46	72.77
Blank 1	33.83	NA
Blank 2	33.02	NA

In the biodisintegration test, no sample material remained on the sieve after rinsing.

DISCUSSION: The Sample 1 passed the inherent biodegradation test because it exhibited an average of 72.84% degradation, which is beyond the required 60% as stated by both INDA Guidelines FG 513.2 and OECD 301B. The Sample 1 also passed the biodisintegration test because 100% of the sample Sample 1 passed through the sieve after 28 days of testing, which is beyond the 95% required by the INDA Guidelines. Sample 1 demonstrated excellent biodisintegration and inherent biodegradation by easily passing both criteria with all of its samples.

#### **EXAMPLE 4: INDA Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test and Delamination Testing**

The INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test was used to assess the dispersibility or physical breakup of a flushable product during its transport through household and municipal conveyance systems (e.g., sewer pipe, pumps and lift stations) as shown in Figure 4. This test assessed the rate and extent of disintegration of the samples of the presently disclosed subject matter by turbulent water via a capped tube that is tipped up and down. Results from this test were used to evaluate the compatibility of test materials with household and municipal wastewater conveyance systems.

Delamination testing was also carried out as a measure of dispersibility. Delamination is when the sample separates into strata or between strata, potentially giving multiple, essentially intact layers of the sample near equivalent in size to the original sample. Delamination shows a breakdown in a structure due to mechanical action primarily in the "Z" direction. The "Z" direction is perpendicular to the Machine and Cross direction of the web and is typically measured as the thickness of the sheet in millimeters with a typical thickness range for these products being, but not limited to, approximately 0.2mm to 10mm. During delamination, further breakdown of a layer or layers can occur including complete breakdown of an individual layer while another layer or layers retain their form or complete breakdown of the structure.

METHODS/MATERIALS: The samples used were Sample 1, Sample 1C, Sample 2, Sample 3, Sample 5 and Sample 6. The composition of the samples is

given in Table 1, Table 3, Table 4, Table 5, Table 7 and Table 8 respectively. Each sample was 4x4" and loaded with three times its weight with lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, Fragrance free, hypoallergenic with Aloe.

Lotion is obtained by the following process. Commercially available Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, Fragrance free, Hypoallergenic with Aloe from Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., of Bentonville, AR are removed from the package and placed two stacks high by two stacks wide on a 16.5" x 14" x 1" deep drain pan. The drain pan has a drainage port that is connected to a drain tube that is connected to a catch basin that is placed at a lower height than the drain pan to allow for gravity feed of the lotion as it is expressed from the wipes. The drain pan is placed in a Carver Inc. Auto Series Press. The Carver Press is activated and 5000 pounds of pressure is applied to the stack of wipes for approximately 3 minutes. During the application of the 5000 pounds of pressure, lotion is physically expressed from the wipes and collected via the drain tube into the catch basin. Commercially available Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, Fragrance free, Hypoallergenic with Aloe contains the following ingredients; water, propylene glycol, aloe barbadensis leaf juice, tocopheryl acetate, PEG-75 lanolin, disodium cocoamphodiacetate, polysorbate 20, citric acid, disodium phosphate, disodium EDTA, methylisothiazolinone, 2-bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol, and iodopropinil butylcarbamate.

The samples were preconditioned to simulate product delivery to the sewer by flushing the product through a toilet. A 1L graduated cylinder was used to deliver 700 mL of room temperature tap water into a clear plastic acrylic tube measuring 500 mm (19.7 in) in height, with an inside diameter of 73 mm (2.9 in).

Each sample was dropped into the tube and allowed to be in contact with the water for 30 s. The top of the plastic tube was sealed with a water tight screw cap fitted with a rubber seal. The tube was started in a vertical position and then rotated 180 degrees in a counter clockwise direction (in approximately 1 s) and stopped (for approximately 1 s), then rotated another 180 degrees in a clockwise direction (in approximately 1 s) and stopped (1 s). This represents 1 cycle. The test was stopped after 240 cycles.

The contents in the tube were then quickly poured over two screens arranged from top to bottom in descending order: 12 mm and 1.5 mm (diameter opening). A hand held showerhead spray nozzle held approximately 10 - 15 cm above the sieve

and the material was gently rinsed through the nested screens for 2 min at a flow rate of 4 L/min (1 gal/min). The flow rate was assessed by measuring the time it took to fill a 4 L beaker. The average of three flow rates was  $60 \pm 2$  s. After the two minutes of rinsing, the top screen was removed.

- 5           After rinsing was completed, the retained material was removed from each of the screens the 12 mm sieve retained material was placed upon a separate, labeled tared aluminum weigh pan. The pan was placed into a drying oven for greater than 12 hours at  $105 \pm 3^\circ\text{C}$  until the sample was dry. The dried samples were cooled in a desiccator. After the samples were dry, their mass was determined. The retained  
10   fraction and the percentage of disintegration were calculated based on the initial starting mass of the test material.

The tube was rinsed in between samples. Each test product was tested a minimum of three times.

- Delamination testing was carried out on six samples of Sample 1.  
15   Delamination testing was done using the INDA Guidelines FG511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube test, with a modification to measure the individual delaminated portions. Each sample was dropped into the tube and allowed to be in contact with the water for 30 s. The top of the plastic tube was sealed with a water tight screw cap. The tube was started in a vertical position and then rotated 180 degrees in a counter  
20   clockwise direction (in approximately 1 s) and stopped (for approximately 1 s), then rotated another 180 degrees in a clockwise direction (in approximately 1 s) and stopped (1 s). This represents 1 cycle. The test was stopped after 240 cycles.

- The contents in the tube were then quickly poured over two screens arranged from top to bottom in descending order: 12 mm and 1.5 mm (diameter opening). A  
25   hand held showerhead spray nozzle held approximately 10 - 15 cm above the sieve and the material was gently rinsed through the nested screens for 2 min at a flow rate of 4 L/min (1 gal/min). The flow rate was assessed by measuring the time it took to fill a 4 L beaker. The average of three flow rates was  $60 \pm 2$  s. During the two minutes of rinsing, the presence of separate strata was made visually. If more than  
30   one stratum was identified, then the two strata were separated from each other for the remainder of the two minutes of rinsing.

After rinsing was completed, the retained material was removed from each of the screens and the individual strata on the 12 mm sieve material were placed on

separate, labeled tared aluminum weigh pans. The pans were placed into a drying oven for greater than 12 hours at  $105 \pm 3^\circ\text{C}$  until the samples were dry. The dried samples were cooled down in a desiccator. After the samples were dry, their mass was determined.

- 5 The delamination of the outer layers, Side A and Side B, was determined by weighing them. The delamination of the middle layer and binder were calculated mathematically. The mass of the remaining portion of the sample was calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Starting Sample Mass} - (\text{Side A Mass} + \text{Side B Mass}) = \text{Remaining Mass}$$

- 10 In some embodiments, a two layered structure was used that was produced via an airlaid process. Testing of the two layered structures was identical to the three layered structures except that there was only one layer remaining after the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test. This one layer, Layer A, was then handled and measured as described above for the three layer structures. The mass of the remaining portion of the structure was calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Starting Mass} - \text{Side A Mass} = \text{Remaining Mass}$$

Samples 61, 62, and 63 are two layer designs made by the airlaid process on a pad former.

20

**Table 22.** Sample 61

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	3.5	5.0%
Layer 1	FFTAS	13.0	18.6%
Layer 2	FFTAS	40.0	57.1%
	Trevira 1661 T255 6mm Bicomponent Fiber	10.0	14.3%
	Wacker EP907	3.5	5.0%
	TOTAL	70.0	

**Table 23.** Sample 62

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	4.0	5.7%
Layer 1	FFTAS	27.0	38.6%
Layer 2	FFTAS	26.0	37.1%
	Trevira 1661 T255 6mm	10.0	14.3%

	Bicomponent Fiber		
	Wacker EP907	3.0	4.3%
	TOTAL	70.0	

**Table 24.** Sample 63

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	5.0	7.1%
Layer 1	FFTAS	40.0	57.1%
	FFTAS	13.0	18.6%
Layer 2	Trevira 1661 T255 6mm Bicomponent Fiber	10.0	14.3%
	Wacker EP907	2.0	2.9%
	TOTAL	70.0	

**Table 25.** Product Analysis of Samples 61, 62, and 63

Product	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Wet Tensile (gli)
Sample 61A	73	1.06	505
Sample 61B	69	1.12	429
Sample 61C	80	1.18	544
Sample 61 Average	74	1.12	493
Sample 62A	75	1.08	560
Sample 62B	70	1.04	536
Sample 62C	65	1.06	450
Sample 62 Average	70	1.06	515
Sample 63A	79	1.42	1041
Sample 63B	71	1.24	731
Sample 63C	75	1.24	809
Sample 63 Average	75	1.30	860

5

RESULTS: The results of the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test are shown in Table 26 below. Multiple samples were run for each Sample. A lower amount of material retained on the 12 mm sieve indicates a better result.

10

**Table 26.** INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test

	Sample 5	Sample 6	Sample 1	Sample 2	Sample 3	Sample 1C
Amount of material retained on the 12 mm Sieve	45	52	62	92	85	69
	48	53	61	91	82	66
	53	51	66	88	85	66
			64	77		65
			61	83		68
			66	85		74
			60	86		69
			57			70
			71			73
			68			75
			67			71
			68			62
			69			62
			68			
			72			
			52			
			42			
			40			
Average retained on 12 mm Sieve	49	52	62	86	84	68

**Table 27.** INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test

Sample	Weight Percent Retained on 12mm Sieve
Sample 61A	86
Sample 61B	83
Sample 61C	83
Sample 61 Average	84
Sample 62A	74
Sample 62B	69
Sample 62C	67
Sample 62 Average	70
Sample 63A	49
Sample 63B	54

Sample 63C	47
Sample 63 Average	50

**Table 28.** Delamination of Sample 1

Sample	Side A (grams)	Side B (grams)	Remainder (grams)
Sample 1 - A	27%	51%	21%
Sample 1 - B	23%	50%	27%
Sample 1 - C	25%	51%	24%
Sample 1 - D	28%	47%	24%
Sample 1 - E	28%	50%	22%
Sample 1 - F	29%	53%	18%
Sample 1 - Average	27%	50%	23%

DISCUSSION: As the weight percent of bicomponent fiber is increased in Layer 2 from Sample 61 to Sample 62 and again to Sample 63, the CDW tensile strength also goes up as shown in Figure 7. This has been taught previously in patent U.S. Patent No. 7,465,684. The remainder in Table 28 is the material left on the 12mm sieve after the other components have washed away. As the weight percent of the pulp is increased in Layer 1 from Sample 61 to Sample 62 to Sample 63, the amount of material retained on the 12mm sieve decreases, indicating that a higher weight percentage of the sample is breaking down. This is shown in Figure 8. Increasing the weight percent of the bicomponent fiber in one layer while increasing the weight percent of pulp in the opposite layer increases the CDW tensile strength while also improving dispersibility performance in the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test.

The results in Table 28 show that Sample 1 delaminates into two different layers with the remainder of the material passing through the 12mm sieve. The average weight percent of Side B in Table 28 is 50 weight percent of the total weight which correlates to the weight percent of Layer 1 in Table 1 which is 55.7 weight percent of the total weight. Layer 1 of Sample 1 is delaminated Side B as shown in Table 28. Delaminated Side A of Sample 1 in Table 28 is Layer 3 of Sample 1 as shown in Table 1. There is less correlation between the weight percent of delaminated Sample 1 Side A in Table 28, which is 27 weight percent of the total weight, and Sample 1 Layer 3 of Table 1, which is 14.4 weight percent of the total

weight. The higher amount of retained material that is found on delaminated Side A is due to bonding between the bicomponent fibers of delaminated Side A and the cellulose fibers of Sample 1 Layer 2. The majority of the fibers in Layer 2 of Sample 1 in Table 1 are breaking down and passing through the 12mm sieve. Without being  
5 bound to a particular theory, the bonding of the fibers in Layer 2 of Sample 1 are believed to be from the binder that is applied to both sides, and not from bicomponent fibers.

#### **EXAMPLE 5: Column Settling Test**

10 The INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test was used to assess the rate of product settling in various wastewater treatment systems (e.g., septic tanks, grit chamber, primary and secondary clarifiers, and sewage pump basin and lift station wet wells) as shown in Figure 5. This test evaluated the extent to which a test material would settle in septic tank or wastewater conveyance (e.g., sewage pump wet  
15 wells) or treatment (e.g., grit removal, primary or secondary treatment) systems. If a product does not settle in a septic tank, it can leave the tank with the effluent and potentially cause problems in the drainage field. Likewise, if a product does not settle and accumulates in a sewage pump wet well, it can cause a system failure by interfering with the float mechanism that controls turning the pump on and off. Also,  
20 solids sedimentation is important for municipal treatment systems, and laboratory settling information provides evidence of effective removal in grit chambers as well as primary and secondary clarifiers. The Column Settling Test quickly identifies products that can not settle at an adequate rate to be removed in these various wastewater treatment systems.

25 METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 1, 1B, 5, 6 and 7 were made on a commercial airlaid line according to the compositions given in Table 1, Table 2, Table 7, Table 8 and Table 9 respectively.

The INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test was carried out using a transparent plastic pipe that was mounted vertically on a test stand as shown in Figure  
30 5. A pipe depth of approximately 150 cm (5 ft) with an inside diameter of 20 cm (8 in) was used to minimize sidewall effects. A wire screen was tethered with a nylon cord and be placed at the bottom of the column. A ball valve was attached to the underneath the column so that the water can be easily drained.

This test was combined with a toilet bowl clearance test. As the product cleared the toilet, it passed into the basin containing the pump and was collected. The product was then placed into the test column that has been filled with water to a mark approximately 5 cm (2 in) from the top of the column. The timer was started when the sample entered the column of water. The length of time it took for the sample to settle 115 cm was recorded. The test was terminated after 20 minutes as all of the samples sank below the 115 cm point indicating that they passed the Column Settling Test.

RESULTS: The results of the INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test are shown in Table 29 below.

**Table 29.** INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test

	Sample 1	Sample 1B	Sample 5	Sample 6	Sample 7
Time in Minutes	1.9	1.2	0.6	2.7	1.8
	1.9	1.7	2.0	2.5	
	1.7	3.2	1.2	2.3	
	2.8			1.2	
	5.2			1.7	
	5.7			3.2	
	1.5				
	1.4				
	1.5				
	1.0				
	1.5				
	2.3				
Average Time (Minutes)	2.4	2.0	1.3	2.2	1.8

DISCUSSION: The Sample 1, Sample 1B, Sample 5, Sample 6 and Sample 7 samples passed the INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Settling Column Test because the samples settled all the way to the bottom of the column within 24 hours. The results show the changes in the composition of these samples and the variation of the strata did not have a significant impact on their settling properties.

#### **EXAMPLE 6: INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test**

The INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test was used to assess the compatibility of a flushable product in residential and commercial pumping systems. Plumbing fixtures that are installed below the sewer lines need to have a means of transporting wastewater to the level of the main drainline. Sewage ejector pumps are commonly used in these situations and have the ability to pump a high volume of water with solids up to 2 in (5 cm) size. In Europe, macerator pump toilets are used for the same purpose. A household can also be on a pressure sewer system, which utilizes a small pump to discharge the wastewater to a main sewer pipe. Pressure sewer systems use a pump basin that collects the entire household wastewater without pretreatment. It is typically recommended that a grinder pump be used in these systems. In principle, these pumps grind the wastewater solids to particles small enough to pass through the pump, valves and piping without clogging.

METHODS/MATERIALS: As shown in Figure 6, a pallet rack test stand approximately 8 ft (2.44 m) in height, 2 ft (0.61 m) in depth, and 4.5 ft (1.37 m) in width was assembled and anchored to the ceiling for additional support. Two Rubbermaid, BRUTE open top, flat bottom, cylindrical basins with a bottom diameter of 17–19 inches (43–48 cm) in diameter were used. A Wayne Pump CSE50T was placed in the bottom of the pump basin which received the effluent from the toilet. The basins were placed under the shelf, with one serving as the pump basin and the other as the evacuated contents collection basin. A two inch (5.08 in) inner diameter pipe was used exclusively for the following construction. An eighteen inch (45.7 cm) long pipe was used to connect the pump to the check valve. A Parts2O Flapper Style Check Valve #FPW212-4 was connected to the two inch inner diameter pipe and placed approximately 3 ft (0.91 m) above the bottom of the pump basin. A two 2 inch (5.08 cm) pipe was connected to the top of the check valve with a rubber sleeve giving a total height of approximately 4 ft (1.22 m) from the floor of the basin. The piping then made a 90 degree turn to the left, running parallel to the floor. The piping then traveled 6 in (0.18m) where it turned 90 degrees upward, traveling perpendicular to the floor. The piping traveled up 4 ft (1.22 m) and turned 90 degrees to the right, becoming parallel to the floor. The piping traveled another 3.33 ft (1.02 m) and then turned 90 degrees downward. The piping traveled 6 ft 5 in (1.65 m) and ended approximately 9 in (23 cm) above the 100 mesh collection screen. The bottom of the receiving basin is fitted with a valve and hose for draining the water from the basin.

The pump basin was dosed with 6 L (1.6 gal) of tap water via a toilet to simulate a predetermined toilet volume, along with two Sample 1 samples. The samples were dosed to the pump basin in a flush sequence that represented a household of four individuals (two males and two females). The flush sequence consisted of 17 flushes, where flushes 1, 3, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 13, 15, and 16 contained product while flushes 2, 4, 7, 9, 12, 14, and 17 were empty. This sequence was repeated seven times to simulate a 7-day equivalent loading to the pump system or thirty times to simulate a 30-day equivalent loading to the pump system. The product loading of this test simulated the high end user (e.g., 90th percentile user) based on habits and practices. The flush sequence for a single day is summarized in Table 8. This sequence is repeated 7 times or 30 times depending on the length of the test.

**Table 30.** Flush Sequence for INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test

Flush #	Loading	Flush #	Loading
1	Product	10	Product
2	Empty	11	Product
3	Product	12	Empty
4	Empty	13	Product
5	Product	14	Empty
6	Product	15	Product
7	Empty	16	Product
8	Product	17	
9	Empty		

At the end of the test, the test materials remaining within the pump basin, the pump chamber and the check valve were collected. The collected materials were placed on a 1-mm sieve and rinsed as described in Example 4. After rinsing was completed, the retained material was removed from the sieve using forceps. The sieve contents were transferred to separate aluminum tare weight pans and used as drying containers. The material was placed in a drying oven for greater than 12 hours at 105°C. The dried samples were allowed to cool in a desiccator. After all the samples were dry, the materials were weighed and the percent of material collected from each location in the test system was calculated.

**RESULTS:** The results of the 7 and 30 day Laboratory Household Pump Tests are shown in Tables 31 and 32 below.

**Table 31.** INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 7 Day Laboratory Household Pump Test

Test Time Length	7 day	7 day	7 day	7 day	7 day
Grade	Sample 2	Sample 3	Sample 1	Sample 1	Sample 1
Sheet Size	5.5" x 7.25"	5.5" x 7.25"	5.25" x 7.75"	5.25" x 7.75"	5.25" x 7.75"
Wipes Introduced into Basin	140	140	140	140	140
Number of Wipes Left in Pump Basin	6	3	4	3	7
Number of Wipes Passing Through System	134	137	136	137	133
Weight Percent of Wipes Passing Through System	95.7	97.9	97.1	97.9	95.0

**Table 32.** INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 30 Day Laboratory Household Pump Test

Test Time Length	30 day	30 day	30 day	30 day	30 day	30 day	30 day
Grade	Sample 1	Sample 1	Sample 1	Sample 1	Sample 1	Sample 1C	Sample 1C
Sheet Size	5.5" x 7.25"	5.5" x 7.25"	5.5" x 7.25"	5.5" x 7.25"	5.5" x 7.25"	5.25" x 7.75"	5.25" x 7.75"
Wipes Introduced into Basin	600	600	600	600	600	600	600
Number of Wipes Left in Pump Basin	6	6	5	5	4	9	18
Number of Wipes Passing Through System	594	594	595	595	596	591	582
Weight Percent of Wipes Passing Through System	99.0	99.0	99.2	99.2	99.3	98.5	97.0

5

DISCUSSION: The wipe materials did not meet the INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 7 Day Laboratory Pump Test. Although there were no wipes blocking the

pump or valve, there were wipes left in the basin at the end of the test. INDA Guidelines FG521.1 requires proceeding to the 30 Day Laboratory Pump test with these results to get final results. All of the samples passed the INDA Guidelines FG 521.1 30 Day Laboratory Pump Test because the wipe materials passed through the pump without clogging and there was no additional accumulation of the product in either the pump impeller chamber, check valve, or pump basin when compared to the 7 day equivalent test. The lack of plugging in the valve and the piping of the test system, combined with the extremely high level of wipes that passed through the system, demonstrate good performance against this test method.

#### **EXAMPLE 7: Interface Between Layers**

The interface between the different layers of a structure can have an impact on the potential for a structure to delaminate. Thermal bonding between the bicomponent fiber within the layers or entanglement of the fibers between the layers can have an impact. The interface between the layers in Sample 99 is depicted in Figure 9. The composition of Sample 9 is given in Table 33 and the Product Analysis is given in Table 34. Foley Fluffs dyed black were used to make the middle layer in order to show the contrast between the layers and more clearly see the interface.

**Table 33.** Sample 99

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	2.8	4%
Layer 1	FFTAS	18.6	26%
	Trevira 1661 T255 6mm Bicomponent Fiber	3.4	5%
Layer 2	FOLEY FLUFFS	20.0	28%
	Trevira 1661 T255 6mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.0	3%
Layer 3	FFTAS	19.6	27%
	Trevira 1661 T255 6mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.4	3%
	Wacker EP907	2.8	4%
	TOTAL	71.6	

**Table 34.** Product Analysis of Sample 99

	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)
--	--------------------	--------------

1	70	1.42
2	71	1.30
3	72	1.58
Average	71	1.36

RESULTS: There is very little fiber entanglement between the fibers of the top layer (white colored) and the fibers of the middle layer (black colored) in Sample 99. The top layer and middle layer are shown in Figure 9.

- 5 DISCUSSION: Figure 9 shows that there is little physical entanglement between the fibers of the two layers. The bonding between these layers is hypothesized to be from the bicomponent fibers that are contained in each layer and not from mechanical entanglement. Thus, increasing the amount of bicomponent fiber in a layer or layers can increase the bonding at the interface. As there is little physical entanglement of
- 10 fibers between layers, layers with no bicomponent fibers, such as Layer 2 of Sample 1, will not use bicomponent fiber to provide bonding within the layer. Binding in Layer 2 of Sample 1 is proposed to be from the binder that is applied to each surface which penetrates through Layer 1 and or Layer 3.

15 **EXAMPLE 8. Dispersible Wipes with Embossing**

The embossed CDW tensile strength of Sample 1X was measured. Sample 1X was produced on a commercial airlaid line. The finished product was subjected to an off-line post production embossing with a static emboss plate. The composition of Sample 1X is given in Table 35.

20

**Table 35.** Sample 1X

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.1	1.6
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	8.9	12.8
2	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	0.0	0.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	15.4	22.0
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	6.1	8.7

	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	32.9	47.0
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.8	4.0
	Total	70.0	

METHODS/MATERIALS: An emboss plate with the pattern shown in Figure 10 was placed in a Carver Press and heated to 150°C. A piece of Sample 1X approximately 7" x 14" was placed on the emboss plate. The emboss plate was oriented such that the ovals were in the machine direction of Sample 1X. A force of approximately 5000 lbs was applied to the embossing plate, which was in contact with Sample 1, for a period of 5 seconds. The embossed piece of Sample 1 was removed from the Carver Press and allowed to cool to room temperature. This sample is designated 2X

A piece approximately 7" x 14" of Sample 1X was embossed by this same process, but with the emboss plate orientated in the cross direction. This sample is designated 3X.

A piece of Sample 1X approximately 7" x 14" was placed in a frame to prevent it from being compressed or shrinking while in the Carver Press. The Carver Press was heated to 150°C and the sample was placed in the press and the press was closed for 5 seconds without further compacting or embossing the sample. The sample was removed and allowed to cool to room temperature. This sample is designated 4X.

RESULTS: The Product Lot Analysis results are shown in Table 36, the tensile strength and elongation results are shown in Table 37 and the Tip Tube and Dispersibility results are shown in Table 38, Table 39, Table 40 and Table 41 below.

**Table 36.** Product Lot Analysis

Sample	BW	Caliper
Sample 1XA	66	
Sample 1XB	66	
Sample 1XC	66	
Sample 1XD	66	
Sample 1XE	66	
Sample 1XF	66	

Sample 1X Average	66	
Sample 2XA	64	0.78
Sample 2XB	66	0.80
Sample 2XC	69	0.84
Sample 2X Average	66	0.81
Sample 3XA	69	0.78
Sample 3XB	67	0.80
Sample 3XC	65	0.72
Sample 3X Average	67	0.77
Sample 4XA	69	0.78
Sample 4XB	67	0.80
Sample 4XC	65	0.72
Sample 4X Average	67	0.77

**Table 37.** CDW Tensile of Off-Line Post Production Embossed Wipes

	Sample 1 X		Sample 2X		Sample 3X		Sample 4X	
	No Further Treatment		MD Aligned Embossing	CD Aligned Embossing	CD Aligned Embossing	Heated no emboss		
	CDW (gli)	Elongation %	CDW (gli)	Elongation (%)	CDW (gli)	Elongation %	CDW (gli)	Elongation (%)
1	305	20	337	20	313	24	339	24
2	306	22	358	22	338	27	288	23
3	283	21	405	22	413	26	317	21
4	262	17						
5	300	16						
6	296	18						
7	231	16						
8	276	23						
9	273	24						
10	268	24						
11	263	24						
12	270	21						
13	255	30						
14	274	25						
15	266	22						
16	292	24						
17	288	24						
18	275	18						
19	306	26						
20	281	23						
Average	279	22	367	21	354	26	314	23

**Table 38.** Sample 1X Delamination with Dispersibility using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test of Off-Line Post Production Embossed Wipes – No Additional Processing

Sample	Layer or Total	Weight Retained on 12mm Sieve
1	A	51
	B	27
	Remainder	22
2	A	50
	B	23
	Remainder	27
3	A	51
	B	25
	Remainder	24
4	A	47
	B	28
	Remainder	25
5	A	50
	B	28
	Remainder	22
6	A	53
	B	29
	Remainder	18
Side A Average		50
Side B Average		27
Remainder Average		23

- 5 **Table 39.** Sample 2X Delamination with Dispersibility using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test of Off-Line Post Production Embossed Wipes with Embossing in MD Direction

Sample	Layer or Total	Weight Retained on 12mm Sieve
--------	----------------	-------------------------------

1	A	54
	B	27
	Remainder	19
2	A	64
	B	28
	Remainder	8
3	A	60
	B	24
	Remainder	16
Side A Average		59
Side B Average		26
Remainder Average		15

**Table 40.** Sample 3X Delamination with Dispersibility using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test of Off-Line Post Production Embossed Wipes with Embossing in CD Direction

Sample	Layer or Total	Weight Retained on 12mm Sieve
1	A	59
	B	31
	Remainder	10
2	A	56
	B	30
	Remainder	14
3	A	54
	B	33
	Remainder	13
Side A Average		56
Side B Average		31
Middle Average		13

**Table 41.** Sample 4X Delamination with Dispersibility using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test of Off-Line Post Production Embossed Wipes with Heating and No Embossing

Sample	Layer or Total	Weight Retained on 12mm Sieve
1	A	61
	B	16
	Remainder	23
2	A	59
	B	22
	Remainder	19
3	A	58
	B	31
	Remainder	11
Side A Average		59
Side B Average		23
Remainder Average		18

5 **Table 42.** Summarized Averages of Delamination testing using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test and CDW Tensile Strength

Sample	Average Weight % Retained on 12 mm Sieve	Average CDW Tensile (gli)
1X Layer A	50	279
1X Layer B	27	
1X Remainder	23	
2X Layer A	59	367
2X Layer B	26	
2X Remainder	15	
3X Layer A	56	354
3X Layer B	31	
3X Remainder	13	
4X Layer A	59	314
4X Layer B	23	
4X Remainder	18	

DISCUSSION: A comparison of the untreated Sample 1X and heated, but not embossed Sample 4X, shows that the additional heat increases the CDW strength

12.5% and reduces the amount of material passing through the 12mm sieve 21.7%. This is hypothesized to be from an increase in thermal bonding of the bicomponent fiber.

A comparison of unembossed, but heated, Sample 4x to heated and embossed Sample 2x and heated and embossed Sample 3x show that embossing increases the CDW tensile strength 12.7% to 14.4% and reduces the amount of material passing through the 12mm sieve 16.6% to 27.7%. Without being bound to a particular theory, the increase in CDW strength is proposed to be from the additional bonding that occurs from the heat and pressure of embossing. These results show that embossing can increase the strength of this product design but will also reduce the amount of material passing through the 12mm sieve. It is of particular interest that although the CDW strength of Sample 1X increased with additional heat as shown by Sample 2X and further increased by embossing as shown by Sample 3X and Sample 4X, all of these samples retained the ability to delaminate in the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Tipping Tube Test.

#### **EXAMPLE 9: High Strength Bicomponent Fiber for Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, CDW and caliper. Samples were made with no PEG200 on the bicomponent fiber, with PEG200 at 200 parts per million (ppm) by weight of the overall weight of the bicomponent fiber and with PEG200 at 700 ppm by weight of the overall weight of the bicomponent fiber.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 1-1 to 1-23, 2-1 to 2-22, and 3-1 to 3-22 were all made on a pilot scale airlaid drum forming line with through air drying. The compositions of samples 1-1 to 1-23 are given in Table 43, the compositions of samples 2-1 to 2-22 are given in Table 44 and the compositions of samples 3-1 to 3-22 are given in Table 45. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties.

**Table 43.** Samples of Bicomponent Fiber with no PEG200

Sample number		1-1		1-2		1-3		1-4		1-5	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weigh ht (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weigh t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weigh t (gsm)	Weigh ht %
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255	14.5	23.6	14.4	24.5	15.7	25.2	16.8	24.0	14.3	24.0
	bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm										
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	46.8	76.4	44.4	75.5	46.6	74.8	53.2	76.0	45.4	76.0
	Total	61.3	100	58.8	100	62.2	100	70.1	100	59.8	100

Sample	1-6		1-7		1-8		1-9		1-10		1-11		1-12	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %
	15.7	25.3	15.5	24.4	14.6	24.2	15.3	24.3	11.6	20.7	12.0	21.7	13.7	21.3
	46.5	74.7	48.1	75.6	45.8	75.8	47.6	75.7	44.3	79.3	43.2	78.3	50.6	78.7
Total	62.2	100	63.6	100	60.5	100	62.9	100	55.8	100	55.2	100	64.3	100

Sample	1-13		1-14		1-15		1-16		1-17		1-18		1-19	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %
	12.5	20.3	12.3	20.5	10.1	14.6	9.9	15.9	10.2	14.4	10.1	15.2	9.9	15.9

	49.0	79.7	47.8	79.5	59.3	85.4	52.5	84.1	61.0	85.6	56.6	84.8	52.3	84.1
Total	61.5	100	60.1	100	69.4	100	62.4	100	71.2	100	66.8	100	62.1	100

Sample	1-20		1-21		1-22		1-23	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
	10.5	16.0	10.9	15.8	9.5	14.8	10.1	14.9
	55.0	84.0	57.8	84.2	54.8	85.2	57.4	85.1
Total	65.5	100	68.7	100	64.3	100	67.4	100

**Table 44.** Samples of Bicomponent Fiber with PEG200 at 200 ppm add-on

Layer	Sample number		2-1		2-2		2-3		2-4		2-5	
	Raw Materials		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm w/PEG200 treatment at add-on level of 200 ppm by wt of bicomponent fiber		18.2	27.6	17.5	27.3	17.1	27.4	18.8	28.7	16.7	27.1
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp		47.7	72.4	46.6	72.7	45.3	72.6	46.6	71.3	45.1	72.9
	Total		65.9	100	64.2	100	62.4	100	65.3	100	61.8	100

Sample	2-6		2-7		2-8		2-9		2-10		2-11		2-12	
	Basis	Weight	Basis	Weight	Basis	Weight	Basis	Weight	Basis	Weight	Basis	Weight	Basis	Weight

	Weight (gsm)	ht %	Weight (gsm)	ht %	Weight t (gsm)	t %	Weight t (gsm)	t %	Weight t (gsm)	ht %
	18.9	26.0	18.8	28.7	13.8	20.8	14.4	22.5	16.2	22.4
	54.0	74.0	46.6	71.3	52.7	79.2	49.6	77.5	56.3	77.6
Total	72.9	100	65.3	100	66.5	100	64.0	100	72.6	100

Samp le	2-13		2-14		2-15		2-16		2-17		2-18		2-19	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weig ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weig ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh ht %
	13.0	21.3	14.3	21.3	11.6	17.2	10.9	17.2	9.9	16.3	11.0	17.7	12.7	17.8
	48.0	78.7	52.6	78.7	56.1	82.8	52.3	82.8	50.8	83.7	51.1	82.3	58.7	82.2
Total	61.0	100	66.9	100	67.7	100	63.2	100	60.7	100	62.0	100	71.5	100

Samp le	2-20		2-21		2-22	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weig ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weig ht %	Basis Weight t (gsm)	Weigh t %
	11.3	17.6	10.0	15.3	10.8	16.9
	52.7	82.4	54.9	84.7	53.0	83.1
Total	64.1	100	64.9	100	63.8	100

**Table 45.** Samples of Bicomponent Fiber with PEG200 at 700 ppm add-on

Layer	Sample number		3-1		3-2		3-3		3-4		3-5	
	Raw Materials		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm w/PEG700 treatment at add-on level of 700 ppm by wt of bicomp. fiber		14.8	22.7	16.6	24.7	15.4	23.1	13.5	21.1	16.7	27.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp		50.6	77.3	50.5	75.3	51.2	76.9	50.6	78.9	45.3	73.0
	Total											

Sample	3-6		3-7		3-8		3-9		3-10		3-11		3-12	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %
	16.0	24.4	17.2	25.4	13.6	19.5	14.4	20.1	13.3	19.6	14.0	20.7	13.6	20.7
	49.6	75.6	50.4	74.6	56.3	80.5	57.3	79.9	54.9	80.4	54.0	79.3	52.2	79.3
Total														

Sample	3-13		3-14		3-15		3-16		3-17		3-18		3-19	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh t %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weigh ht %

[illegible]

Sample	3-20		3-21		3-22	
	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
	10.0	15.6	10.5	16.2	8.8	14.5
	53.9	84.4	54.5	83.8	52.0	85.5
Total						

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength and the amount of bicomponent fiber was determined for each sample. Cross direction wet tensile strength was normalized for the differences in basis weight and caliper between the samples. The results of the product lot analysis and the calculated normalized cross direction wet tensile strength are provided in Tables 46, 47, and 48 below.

**Table 46.** Product Lot Analysis Samples 1-1 to 1-23

Sample 1	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)	Bicomponent Fiber Level (weight %)
Sample 1-1	61.3	1.30	419	481	23.6
Sample 1-2	58.8	1.30	350	419	24.5
Sample 1-3	62.2	1.44	411	515	25.2
Sample 1-4	70.1	1.30	431	433	24.0
Sample 1-5	59.8	1.26	375	428	24.0
Sample 1-6	62.2	1.22	451	478	25.3
Sample 1-7	63.6	1.28	425	463	24.4
Sample 1-8	60.5	1.20	394	423	24.2
Sample 1-9	62.9	1.36	402	471	24.3
Sample 1-10	55.8	1.18	272	312	20.7
Sample 1-11	55.2	1.08	298	316	21.7
Sample 1-12	64.3	1.14	348	334	21.3
Sample 1-13	61.5	1.24	331	362	20.3
Sample 1-14	60.1	1.10	292	289	20.5
Sample 1-15	69.4	1.16	228	207	14.6
Sample 1-16	62.4	1.08	262	246	15.9
Sample 1-17	71.2	1.16	252	223	14.4
Sample 1-18	66.8	1.16	225	211	15.2
Sample 1-19	62.1	1.06	240	222	15.9
Sample 1-20	65.5	1.14	265	249	16.0

Sample 1-21	68.7	1.06	279	234	15.8
Sample 1-22	64.3	1.00	242	204	14.8
Sample 1-23	67.4	1.06	253	215	14.9

**Table 47.** Product Lot Analysis Samples 2-1 to 2-22

Sample 2	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)	Bicomponent Fiber Level (weight %)
Sample 2-1	65.9	1.12	830	764	27.6
Sample 2-2	64.2	1.26	841	895	27.3
Sample 2-3	62.4	1.10	640	612	27.4
Sample 2-4	65.3	1.20	811	807	28.7
Sample 2-5	61.8	1.14	691	691	27.1
Sample 2-6	72.9	1.16	866	746	26.0
Sample 2-7	65.3	1.20	760	756	28.7
Sample 2-8	66.5	1.22	563	559	20.8
Sample 2-9	64.0	1.18	626	626	22.5
Sample 2-10	60.2	1.2	479	517	23.5
Sample 2-11	72.6	1.3	554	537	22.4
Sample 2-12	71.9	1.1	470	390	19.5
Sample 2-13	61.0	1.16	446	460	21.3
Sample 2-14	66.9	1.24	560	563	21.3
Sample 2-15	67.7	1.10	399	351	17.2
Sample 2-16	63.2	1.04	353	315	17.2
Sample 2-17	60.7	1.02	292	265	16.3
Sample 2-18	62.0	1.02	374	333	17.7

Sample 2-19	71.5	1.18	410	367	17.8
Sample 2-20	64.1	0.96	355	288	17.6
Sample 2-21	64.9	1.12	303	283	15.3
Sample 2-22	63.8	1.02	363	314	16.9

**Table 48.** Product Lot Analysis Samples 3-1 to 3-22

Sample 3	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)	Bicomponent Fiber Level (weight %)
Sample 3-1	65.5	1.12	447	414	22.7
Sample 3-2	67.1	1.14	509	468	24.7
Sample 3-3	66.6	1.18	525	504	23.1
Sample 3-4	64.1	1.12	424	401	21.1
Sample 3-5	62.0	1.18	513	529	27.0
Sample 3-6	65.7	1.22	520	523	24.4
Sample 3-7	67.6	1.26	526	530	25.4
Sample 3-8	69.9	1.30	346	348	19.5
Sample 3-9	71.7	1.46	447	492	20.1
Sample 3-10	68.3	1.46	391	453	19.6
Sample 3-11	68.0	1.38	399	439	20.7
Sample 3-12	65.8	1.38	344	391	20.7
Sample 3-13	71.7	1.40	365	386	18.8
Sample 3-14	64.5	1.28	223	240	14.9
Sample 3-15	65.6	1.30	219	235	14.7
Sample 3-16	64.1	1.22	171	176	15.2
Sample 3-17	69.4	1.26	228	224	15.6
Sample 3-18	66.7	1.28	223	232	14.9
Sample 3-19	65.5	1.28	219	232	15.4
Sample 3-20	63.9	1.18	199	199	15.6
Sample 3-21	65.0	1.32	228	251	16.2

Sample 3-22	60.8	1.24	157	173	14.5
-------------	------	------	-----	-----	------

**Table 49.** Bicomponent Fiber Level to Achieve a Normalized CDW of 400 gli

Sample	Weight Percent Bicomponent Fiber	Weight Percent Reduction of Bicomponent Fiber from Control with NO PEG200	Weight Reduction of Bicomponent Fiber in grams for a 65 gsm wipe
No PEG200 (control)	22.5%	0%	0 grams
200 ppm PEG200	19.0%	3.5%	2.3 grams
700 ppm PEG200	20.5%	2.0%	1.3 grams

**Table 50.** CDW Tensile Strength at the Same Composition

Sample	Weight Percent Bicomponent Fiber	CDW (gli) at the Same Composition	Percent Increase in CDW Strength Over Control
No PEG200 (control)	22.5%	400	0%
200 ppm PEG200	22.5%	550	37.5%
700 ppm PEG200	22.5%	450	12.5%

5

DISCUSSION: In Figure 13, a comparison of the CDW tensile strength (normalized) between samples over a range of similar compositions incorporating no PEG200 on the sheath of the polyester sheath bicomponent fiber, with 200 ppm of PEG200 on the sheath of the bicomponent fiber and with 700 ppm of PEG 200 on the sheath of the bicomponent fiber shows that the addition of PEG200 at either level increases the CDW tensile strength. Bicomponent fibers with 200 ppm of PEG200 added to the sheath of the bicomponent fiber had the highest increase in CDW tensile strength of the airlaid webs.

The significant increase in strength from the addition of the PEG200 can be seen by focusing on the amount of bicomponent fiber required to achieve a specific CDW tensile strength. A CDW strength target of 400 gli is representative of a

commercially available personal care wipe based on airlaid technology, such as a baby wipe or a moist toilet tissue, with a basis weight of 65 gsm. A comparison of the amount of bicomponent fiber required to achieve the target value 400 gli CDW from Figure 13 (normalized) is shown in Table 49. The weight percent of bicomponent fiber to achieve the CDW 400 gli can be reduced from 22.5% to 19.0% when the PEG200 is added to the sheath of the bicomponent fiber. This reduction of 3.5% in the weight percent of bicomponent fiber required to achieve the 400 gli CDW performance as shown in Table 49, is equivalent to a reduction of about 15.6% in the weight percent of bicomponent fiber.

The significant increase in strength from the addition of the PEG200 to the sheath of the bicomponent fiber can also be seen by focusing on the increase in strength between samples that have the same levels of bicomponent fiber or same overall composition. The only difference between the samples is the addition of the PEG200 to the sheath of the bicomponent fiber. The control sample of Table 49 that has no PEG200 added to the sheath of the bicomponent fiber and a CDW tensile strength of 400 gli is used as the control again and compared to samples of the same composition (same level of bicomponent fiber) that have 200 ppm PEG200 and 700 ppm PEG 200 respectively added to the sheath of the bicomponent fiber. The results in Table 50 show that with the same composition, the addition of 200 ppm of PEG200 to the surface of the bicomponent fiber increased the CDW tensile strength 37.5% or 150 gli over the control material with no PEG200.

#### **EXAMPLE 10: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including MDD, CDD, CDW and CDW in Lotion where the wet refers to lotion versus the water that is standard in this testing. The lotion used to test these samples was expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 4-12 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The compositions of samples 4-12 are given in Tables 51-60. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 175°C in a through air oven.

**Table 51.** Sample 4 (Dow KSR8592 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8592	4.1	7.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	47.8	85.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8592	4.1	7.3
	Total	56	100

**Table 52.** Sample 5 (Dow KSR8592 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8592	4.7	7.4
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.6	4.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	52.0	81.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8592	4.7	7.3
	Total	64.0	100

5 **Table 53.** Sample 6 (Dow KSR8596 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8596	4.0	7.4
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.2	4.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	43.9	81.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8596	3.9	7.2
	Total	54.0	100

**Table 54.** Sample 7 (Dow KSR8586 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8586	4.5	7.4
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.4	4.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	49.6	81.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8586	4.5	7.3
	Total	61.0	100

**Table 55.** Sample 8 (Dow KSR8594 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
-------	---------------	--------------------	----------

Top	Dow KSR8594	4.8	7.4
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.6	4.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	52.8	81.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8594	4.8	7.4
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 56.** Sample 9 (Dow KSR8598 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8598	3.4	7.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	39.2	85.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8598	3.4	7.3
	Total	46.0	100

**Table 57.** Sample 10 (Dow KSR8598 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8598	4.4	7.4
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.4	4.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.0	81.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8598	4.3	7.3
	Total	59.0	100

5

**Table 58.** Sample 11 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8588	3.6	7.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	41.8	85.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8588	3.6	7.3
	Total	49.0	100

**Table 59.** Sample 12 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8588	4.6	7.4
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.5	4.0
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	50.4	81.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8588	4.5	7.3

	Total	62.0	100
--	-------	------	-----

**Table 60.** Sample 13 (Control with No Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	No Binder		
1	Trevira Merge 1663 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 3 mm	2.5	4.7
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	50.4	95.3
Bottom			
	Total	52.9	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Machine direction dry tensile strength, cross direction dry tensile strength (CDD), cross directional wet tensile strength and cross direction wet tensile strength in lotion (CDW in Lotion) was determined for each sample. The results of the product lot analysis are provided in Tables 61-69 below. Basis weight, caliper and Tip Tube Dispersibility testing was determined for each sample. The results of the product analysis are provided in Tables 70-79 below.

**Table 61.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 4 (Dow KSR8592 Binder)

Sample 4	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 4-1	296	524	91	65
Sample 4-2	295	545	93	66
Sample 4-3	279	503	94	68
Sample 4-4	437	477	98	71
Sample 4-5	286	233	44	70
Sample 4-6	397	253	52	56
Sample 4-7	680	270	57	61
Sample 4-8	734	268	90	52
Sample 4-9	558	540	89	59
Sample 4-10	363	487	89	56
Sample 4-11	432	410	80	62

**Table 62.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 5 (Dow KSR8592 Binder)

Sample 5	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 5-1	377	402	106	65

Sample 5-2	418	387	120	70
Sample 5-3	479	378	117	72
Sample 5-4	395	404	114	61
Sample 5-5	766	361	124	67
Sample 5-6	970	352	117	63
Sample 5-7	805	405	119	66
Sample 5-8	624	392	117	70
Sample 5-9	445	414	106	68
Sample 5-10	513	473	115	65
Sample 5-11	579	397	115	67

**Table 63.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 6 (Dow KSR8596 Binder)

Sample 6	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 6-1	329	245	60	53
Sample 6-2	215	267	60	58
Sample 6-3	414	265	60	52
Sample 6-4	468	256	61	50
Sample 6-5	341	240	65	45
Sample 6-6	379	242	61	56
Sample 6-7	407	233	62	47
Sample 6-8	272	242	52	54
Sample 6-9	413	205	55	48
Sample 6-10	338	206	57	55
Sample 6-11	358	240	59	52

**Table 64.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 7 (Dow KSR8586 Binder)

Sample 7	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 7-1	343	366	79	62
Sample 7-2	390	374	83	60
Sample 7-3	527	342	86	62
Sample 7-4	602	331	88	66
Sample 7-5	480	376	89	76
Sample 7-6	463	376	87	71
Sample 7-7	459	345	87	73
Sample 7-8	382	380	86	72
Sample 7-9	328	417	85	67
Sample 7-10	363	457	86	72
Sample 7-11	434	376	85	68

**Table 65.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 8 (Dow KSR8594 Binder)

Sample 8	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 8-1	391	249	61	57
Sample 8-2	626	230	61	45
Sample 8-3	488	223	61	50
Sample 8-4	609	258	57	54
Sample 8-5	393	390	63	55
Sample 8-6	382	347	71	55
Sample 8-7	335	356	72	75
Sample 8-8	389	327	64	66
Sample 8-9	356	397	71	67
Sample 8-10	328	437	72	67
Sample 8-11	430	321	65	59

**Table 66.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 9 (Dow KSR8598 Binder)

Sample 9	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 9-1	417	293	54	48
Sample 9-2	476	298	54	31
Sample 9-3	383	386	56	49
Sample 9-4	298	353	52	24
Sample 9-5	309	430	57	46
Sample 9-6	212	380	56	28
Sample 9-7	159	419	54	50
Sample 9-8	186	393	42	23
Sample 9-9	147	362	43	48
Sample 9-10	154	359	38	*
Sample 9-11	274	367	50	38

5 **Table 67.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 10 (Dow KSR8598 Binder)

Sample 10	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 10-1	406	326	67	66
Sample 10-2	444	327	68	68
Sample 10-3	364	342	70	68
Sample 10-4	375	356	65	63
Sample 10-5	463	306	76	75
Sample 10-6	579	322	80	58
Sample 10-7	626	309	86	64
Sample 10-8	656	317	79	59

Sample 10-9	565	302	78	69
Sample 10-10	541	302	77	67
Sample 10-11	502	321	75	66

**Table 68.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 11 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Sample 11	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 11-1	413	313	52	53
Sample 11-2	201	445	45	51
Sample 11-3	185	473	53	52
Sample 11-4	285	473	48	48
Sample 11-5	323	482	52	54
Sample 11-6	283	451	62	59
Sample 11-7	393	422	56	55
Sample 11-8	697	497	60	55
Sample 11-9	613	360	66	55
Sample 11-10	465	327	54	*
Sample 11-11	386	424	55	54

**Table 69.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 12 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Sample 12	MDD (gli)	CDD (gli)	CDW (gli)	CDW in Lotion (gli)
Sample 12-1	335	347	63	60
Sample 12-2	414	346	59	70
Sample 12-3	330	317	58	63
Sample 12-4	386	315	55	63
Sample 12-5	434	323	60	78
Sample 12-6	398	367	62	59
Sample 12-7	374	369	68	56
Sample 12-8	449	551	68	62
Sample 12-9	410	588	62	56
Sample 12-10	368	588	64	53
Sample 12-11	390	411	62	62

5

**Table 70.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 4 (Dow KSR8592 Binder)

Sample 4	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 4-12	55	1.64	90
Sample 4-13	56	1.46	88
Sample 4-14	57	1.42	90

**Table 71.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 5 (Dow KSR8592 Binder)

Sample 5	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 5-12	67	1.52	63
Sample 5-13	60	1.54	60
Sample 5-14	66	1.52	51

**Table 72.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 6 (Dow KSR8596 Binder)

Sample 6	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 6-12	53	1.42	72
Sample 6-13	54	1.44	66
Sample 6-14	55	1.40	66

5 **Table 73.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 7 (Dow KSR8586 Binder)

Sample 7	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 7-12	60	1.58	67
Sample 7-13	60	1.48	53
Sample 7-14	62	1.52	56

**Table 74.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 8 (Dow KSR8594 Binder)

Sample 8	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 8-12	59	1.48	62
Sample 8-13	68	1.60	46
Sample 8-14	69	1.66	34

**Table 75.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 9 (Dow KSR8598 Binder)

Sample 9	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 9-12	44	1.30	89
Sample 9-13	46	1.32	90
Sample 9-14	47	1.38	90

10

**Table 76.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 10 (Dow KSR8598 Binder)

Sample 10	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 10-12	59	1.66	56
Sample 10-13	60	1.50	54
Sample 10-14	58	1.54	56

**Table 77.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 11 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Sample 11	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 11-12	49	1.50	89
Sample 11-13	49	1.42	89
Sample 11-14	50	1.40	88

**Table 78.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 12 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Sample 12	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 12-12	60	1.58	56
Sample 12-13	61	1.64	80
Sample 12-14	66	1.66	66

5

**Table 79.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 13 (Dow KSR8588 Binder)

Sample 13	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Material Remaining on 12mm Screen (weight percent)
Sample 13-12	44	0.92	71
Sample 13-13	45	0.90	66
Sample 13-14	43	0.98	58

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test was done on each sample after the samples were aged in Wal-Mart Parents Choice baby wipe lotion for a period of about 24 hours at 40°C. The results of the product lot analysis for the FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test are provided in Table 80.

**Table 80.** Product Lot Analysis Samples 4-13 FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test

Sample	Binder	FG511.2 Tip Tube Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
--------	--------	---

Sample 4-1	Dow KSR8592	0
Sample 4-2	Dow KSR8592	0
Sample 4-3	Dow KSR8592	0
Sample 5-1	Dow KSR8592	27
Sample 5-2	Dow KSR8592	29
Sample 5-3	Dow KSR8592	37
Sample 6-1	Dow KSR8596	21
Sample 6-2	Dow KSR8596	26
Sample 6-3	Dow KSR8596	26
Sample 7-1	Dow KSR8586	24
Sample 7-2	Dow KSR8586	38
Sample 7-3	Dow KSR8586	36
Sample 8-1	Dow KSR8594	26
Sample 8-2	Dow KSR8594	44
Sample 8-3	Dow KSR8594	53
Sample 9-1	Dow KSR8598	0
Sample 9-2	Dow KSR8598	0
Sample 9-3	Dow KSR8598	0
Sample 10-1	Dow KSR8598	24
Sample 10-2	Dow KSR8598	32
Sample 10-3	Dow KSR8598	31
Sample 11-1	Dow KSR8588	0
Sample 11-2	Dow KSR8588	0
Sample 11-3	Dow KSR8588	0
Sample 12-1	Dow KSR8588	27
Sample 12-2	Dow KSR8588	8
Sample 12-3	Dow KSR8588	14
Sample 13-1	no binder	20
Sample 13-2	no binder	26
Sample 13-3	no binder	31

DISCUSSION: The product lot analysis in Tables 61-69 show that there is a significant drop in strength of Samples 4-12 after the samples are wetted with water by comparing the cross direction dry strength to the cross direction wet strength. The product lot analysis in Tables 61-69 also shows that there is a significant drop in strength in Samples 4-12 after the samples are wetted with lotion by comparing the cross direction dry strength to the cross direction wet strength in lotion. The product lot analysis in Tables 61-69 also shows that the CDW in lotion was lower than the CDW in water for most of the samples, regardless if they had bicomponent fiber in their composition.

The product lot analysis in Tables 70-79 showed that all of these samples failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test as they had greater than 5% of material remaining

on the 12mm sieve. The samples with and without bicomponent fiber all had values substantially over the 5% maximum level of fiber retention on the 12mm sieve.

The product lot analysis in Table 80 showed that aging for 24 hours in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes significantly increased the breakdown of all of the samples in the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test, thus improving their performance. All of the samples that had only binder providing structural integrity, specifically Samples 4, 9 and 11, showed the most improvement with all three of them passing the test with no fiber left on the 12 mm sieve. All of the samples that contained bicomponent fiber and binder still failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test, but they all had improved performance. The control sample that had only bicomponent fiber to provide structural integrity failed the test. The use of bicomponent fiber in this type of design, even at minimal levels, will prevent the sample from passing the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test.

#### 15 **EXAMPLE 11: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and CDW.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 14-16 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The compositions of samples 14-16 are given in Tables 81-83. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 175°C in a through air oven during manufacture on the pilot line and then subsequently cured an additional 15 minutes at 150°C in a lab scale static oven. The additional cure was done to further activate the bonding of the binder and bicomponent fiber.

25

**Table 81.** Sample 14 (Dow KSR8592 Binder with Additional Cure)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8592	4.1	7.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	47.8	85.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8592	4.1	7.3
	Total	56	100

**Table 82.** Sample 15 (Dow KSR8598 Binder with Additional Cure)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight	Weight
-------	---------------	--------------	--------

		(gsm)	%
Top	Dow KSR8598	3.4	7.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	39.2	85.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8598	3.4	7.3
	Total	46.0	100

**Table 83.** Sample 16 (Dow KSR8588 Binder with Additional Cure)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8588	3.6	7.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	41.8	85.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8588	3.6	7.3
	Total	49.0	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet tensile strength was determined for each sample. Cross direction wet tensile strength was normalized for the differences in basis weight and caliper between the samples. The results of the product lot analysis and the calculated normalized cross direction wet tensile strength are provided in Tables 84, 85 and 86 below.

10

**Table 84.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 14 (Dow KSR8592 Binder with Additional Cure)

Sample 14	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 14-1	60.8	1.30	120	111
Sample 14-2	52.7	1.22	56	56
Sample 14-3	54.3	1.14	96	87
Sample 14-4	53.8	1.36	85	93
Sample 14-5	58.4	1.22	105	95
Sample 14-6	48.3	1.02	79	72
Sample 14-7	53.2	1.24	86	87
Sample 14-8	52.4	1.04	70	60
Sample 14-9	62.0	1.28	132	118
Sample 14-10	55.7	1.24	85	82

**Table 85.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 15 (Dow KSR8598 Binder with Additional Cure)

15

Sample 15	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 15-1	47.2	1.12	55	57
Sample 15-2	41.5	1.12	56	65
Sample 15-3	46.8	1.06	69	68
Sample 15-4	48.3	1.22	79	87
Sample 15-5	43.9	1.08	65	70
Sample 15-6	47.3	1.22	99	110
Sample 15-7	42.2	1.22	52	65
Sample 15-8	48.2	1.14	59	60
Sample 15-9	46.3	1.30	49	59
Sample 15-10	50.6	1.14	59	58

**Table 86.** Product Lot Analysis Sample 16 (Dow KSR8588 Binder with Additional Cure)

Sample 16	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 16-1	60.6	1.34	124	118
Sample 16-2	56.9	1.20	110	100
Sample 16-3	55.0	1.24	57	56
Sample 16-4	48.8	1.12	55	54
Sample 16-5	51.2	1.16	54	53
Sample 16-6	50.5	1.18	43	43
Sample 16-7	50.8	1.28	52	57
Sample 16-8	54.6	1.36	62	67
Sample 16-9	56.0	1.34	103	107
Sample 16-10	63.2	1.32	121	110

- 5 DISCUSSION: Samples 14, 15 and 16 have the same composition as Samples 4, 9 and 11 respectively with the difference being additional curing time in a lab scale oven at 150°C to promote additional bonding of the binder to provide additional strength in the Samples. Samples 14, 15 and 16 with additional cure had higher cross directional wet tensile strength than Samples 4, 9 and 11 respectively. The additional
- 10 curing gave increased cross directional wet tensile strength.

#### **EXAMPLE 12: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and CDW in Lotion where the wet refers to

lotion versus the water that is standard in this testing. The lotion used to test these samples was expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. Testing in lotion was done after placing the samples in the lotion for a period of about 1-2 seconds (a quick dip) and after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 24 hours in a sealed environment at a temperature of 40°C. Placing the wipe sample in the sealed environment at 40°C

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 17-40 were all made on a lab scale pad former. The compositions of samples 17-40 are given in Tables 87-92. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 150°C in a static oven.

**Table 87.** Samples with Dow KSR4483 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 17		Sample 18		Sample 19		Sample 20	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR4483	8.1	12.7	6.0	10.2	8.4	13.5	5.6	10.2
1	Buckeye Tech. FFT-AS pulp	47.9	74.7	46.6	79.7	45.0	73.0	43.6	79.7
Bottom	Dow KSR4483	8.1	12.6	5.9	10.1	8.4	13.5	5.5	10.1
	Total	64.1	100	58.4	100	61.6	100	54.8	100

**Table 88.** Samples with Dow KSR8758

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 21		Sample 22		Sample 23		Sample 24	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.6	6.0	7.7	12.7	5.9	10.8	9.6	14.9
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	40.9	46.6	45.4	74.7	42.8	78.5	45.2	70.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.6	5.9	7.6	12.6	5.9	10.7	9.5	14.8
	Total	54.0	58.4	46.0	100	54.6	100	64.4	100

**Table 89.** Samples with Dow KSR8760 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 25		Sample 26		Sample 27		Sample 28	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8760	5.8	7.7	6.5	11.7	6.8	11.7	7.5	12.1
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	44.0	45.4	42.5	76.6	44.3	76.6	47.2	75.8
Bottom	Dow KSR8760	5.8	7.6	6.5	11.7	6.7	11.7	7.5	12.1
	Total	55.6	46.0	55.5	100	57.8	100	62.2	100

Table 90. Samples with Dow KSR8762 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 29		Sample 30		Sample 31		Sample 32	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8762	7.5	6.5	7.1	12.9	7.5	12.9	7.7	12.5
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	40.0	42.5	40.7	74.3	43.3	74.3	46.3	75.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8762	7.4	6.5	7.0	12.8	7.5	12.8	7.7	12.5
	Total	54.9	55.5	54.8	100	58.3	100	61.7	100

Table 91. Samples with Dow KSR8764 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 33		Sample 34		Sample 35		Sample 36	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8764	7.2	7.2	6.5	12.0	6.9	12.6	6.9	12.0
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	44.6	44.6	40.9	76.0	40.7	74.8	43.6	76.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8764	7.2	7.2	6.4	12.0	6.8	12.6	6.9	12.0
	Total	59.0	59.0	53.9	100	54.4	100	57.4	100

**Table 92.** Samples with Dow KSR8811 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8811	7.0	6.5	7.0	12.7	9.4	14.9	7.5	12.7
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	43.3	40.9	41.5	74.7	44.3	70.2	44.4	74.7
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	6.9	6.4	7.0	12.6	9.4	14.9	7.5	12.6
	Total	57.2	53.9	55.5	100	63.1	100	59.4	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet tensile strength were determined for each sample. CDW tensile strength was done after exposing the wipe to lotion for about 1-2 seconds at ambient temperature and after 24 hours at 40°C in a sealed environment.

- 5 CDW tensile strength was normalized for the differences in basis weight and caliper between the samples. The results of the product lot analysis and the calculated normalized cross direction wet tensile strength are provided in Tables 93-104 below.

10 **Table 93.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR4483 Binder with 1-2 Second Dip (Samples 17-18)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 17	64.1	0.94	25.3	423	373
Sample 18	58.4	0.98	20.3	269	272

**Table 94.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR4483 Binder with 24 hour aging (Samples 19-20)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 19	61.6	0.9	27.0	78	69
Sample 20	54.8	0.98	20.3	60	65

15 **Table 95.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8758 Binder with 1-2 Second Dip (Samples 21-22)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 21	54.0	0.94	24.4	280	293
Sample 22	60.7	0.86	25.3	334	285

**Table 96.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8758 Binder with 24 hour aging (Samples 23-24)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
--------	--------------------	--------------	-------------------------------	-----------	----------------------

Sample 23	54.6	0.86	21.5	109	103
Sample 24	64.4	0.82	29.7	177	136

**Table 97.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8760 Binder with 1-2 Second Dip (Samples 25-26)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 25	55.6	0.96	21.0	242	251
Sample 26	55.5	0.96	23.4	272	283

5 **Table 98.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8760 Binder with 24 hour aging (Samples 27-28)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 27	57.8	0.96	23.4	100	100
Sample 28	62.2	0.88	24.2	134	114

**Table 99.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8762 Binder with 1-2 Second Dip (Samples 29-30)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 29	54.9	0.94	27.3	338	348
Sample 30	54.8	0.88	25.7	333	322

10

**Table 100.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8762 Binder with 24 hour aging (Samples 31-32)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 31	58.3	0.88	25.7	112	102
Sample 32	61.7	0.92	25.0	158	142

**Table 101.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8764 Binder with 1-2 Second Dip (Samples 33-34)

15

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
--------	--------------------	--------------	-------------------------------	-----------	----------------------

Sample 33	59.0	0.96	24.5	208	204
Sample 34	53.9	0.88	24.0	257	253

**Table 102.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8764 Binder with 24 hour aging (Samples 35-36)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 35	54.4	0.88	25.2	76	74
Sample 36	57.4	0.88	24.0	124	114

5 **Table 103.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8811 Binder with 1-2 Second Dip (Samples 37-38)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 37	57.2	0.94	24.4	411	406
Sample 38	55.5	1.02	25.3	510	564

**Table 104.** Product Lot Analysis Dow KSR8811 Binder with 24 hour aging (Samples 39-40)

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Binder Level (weight percent)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 39	63.1	1.02	29.8	117	114
Sample 40	59.4	1.02	25.3	193	200

10

DISCUSSION: Samples with similar composition had significantly lower cross directional wet tensile when subjected to 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes versus samples that were placed in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes for 1-2 seconds. Samples 19 and 20 with Dow KSR4483 binder, that were aged 24 hours in lotion, showed the largest drop in cross directional wet tensile strength versus Samples 17 and 18 with Dow KSR4483 binder that were placed in lotion for 1-2 seconds, with a loss of about 80% in strength. A comparison of samples with the same binder showed that Samples 21-40 had a drop of about 68% to about 59% in cross directional wet strength after 24

hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion versus samples that were placed in lotion for about 1-2 seconds.

**EXAMPLE 13: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

5

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test, FG 512.1 Column Settling Test and CDW in Lotion where the wet refers to lotion versus the water that is standard in this testing. The lotion used to test these samples was expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. Testing in lotion was done after placing the samples in the lotion for a period of about 1-2 seconds (a quick dip) and after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 24 hours in a sealed environment at a temperature of 40°C. Placing the wipe sample in the sealed environment at 40°C

15 METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 41-46 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 41-46 are given in Tables 105-110. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 175 C in a through air oven.

20 **Table 105.** Sample 41 (Dow KSR8620)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8620	8.0	12.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.8	75.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8620	8.0	12.3
	Total	64.8	100

**Table 106.** Sample 42 (Dow KSR8622)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8622	8.0	12.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.8	75.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8622	8.0	12.3
	Total	64.8	100

**Table 107.** Sample 43 (Dow KSR8624 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8624	8.0	12.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.8	75.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8624	8.0	12.3
	Total	64.8	100

**Table 108.** Sample 44 (Dow KSR8626 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8626	8.0	12.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.8	75.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8626	8.0	12.3
	Total	64.8	100

5

**Table 109.** Sample 45 (Dow KSR8628 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8628	8.0	12.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.8	75.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8628	8.0	12.3
	Total	64.8	100

**Table 110.** Sample 46 (Dow KSR8630 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8630	8.00	12.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	48.8	75.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8630	8.00	12.3
	Total	64.8	100

10           RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Cross directional wet tensile strength, CDW elongation, FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test and FG 512.1 Column Settling Test were done. The results of the product lot analysis for cross direction wet tensile strength are provided in Tables 111-116, the product lot

analysis for the FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test are provided in Table 117 and the product lot analysis for the FG 512.1 Column Settling Test are provided in Table 118.

The loss of strength when samples are placed in lotion is critical to the long term stability of products prior to use by the consumer. This process is referred to as aging in lotion. The loss in strength can be evaluated by measuring the decay in cross directional wet strength of a binder that is incorporated into a wipe over a period of time. This was done by adding lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at 350% loading based on the dry weight of the wipe sample, sealing the wipe in a container to prevent evaporation and placing the container with the wipe in an oven at 40°C for a period of time. The wipes were removed and tested for cross directional wet strength. The results of the product lot analysis for aging in lotion using cross directional wet strength are provided in Table 119 and plotted in Figure 16.

**Table 111.** Product Lot Analysis Dow 8620 Binder

Sample 41	CDW (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
Sample 41-1	264	17
Sample 41-2	389	22
Sample 41-3	398	15
Sample 41-4	396	20
Sample 41-5	387	21
Sample 41-6	279	18
Sample 41-7	518	24
Sample 41-8	491	19
Sample 41-9	550	22
Sample 41-10	756	17
Sample 41-11	481	21

**Table 112.** Product Lot Analysis Dow 8622 Binder

Sample 42	CDW (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
Sample 42-1	239	18
Sample 42-2	447	26
Sample 42-3	538	24
Sample 42-4	463	184

Sample 42-5	810	23
Sample 42-6	536	28

**Table 113.** Product Lot Analysis Dow 8624 Binder

Sample 43	CDW (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
Sample 43-1	436	19
Sample 43-2	469	20
Sample 43-3	604	20
Sample 43-4	868	16
Sample 43-5	820	18
Sample 43-6	517	18

**Table 114.** Product Lot Analysis Dow 8626 Binder

Sample 44	CDW (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
Sample 44-1	258	13
Sample 44-2	889	18
Sample 44-3	462	18
Sample 44-4	477	19
Sample 44-5	617	21
Sample 44-6	599	14

5

**Table 115.** Product Lot Analysis Dow 8628 Binder

Sample 45	CDW (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
Sample 45-1	513	25
Sample 45-2	559	27
Sample 45-3	458	23
Sample 45-4	378	21
Sample 45-5	297	17
Sample 45-6	350	17

**Table 116.** Product Lot Analysis Dow 8630 Binder

Sample 46	CDW (gli)	CDW Elongation (%)
Sample 46-1	513	25
Sample 46-2	559	27
Sample 46-3	458	23
Sample 46-4	378	21
Sample 46-5	297	17

Sample 46-6	350	17
-------------	-----	----

**Table 117.** Samples 41-46 FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test and FG 521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test

Sample	Binder	FG511.2 Tip Tube Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 41	Dow KSR8620	59
Sample 42	Dow KSR8622	100
Sample 43	Dow KSR8624	100
Sample 44	Dow KSR8626	100
Sample 45	Dow KSR8628	100
Sample 46	Dow KSR8630	100

5 **Table 118.** FG 512.1 Column Settling Test

		Sink Time (minutes)
Sample 41	Sample 41-1	0.38
	Sample 41-2	1.07
	Sample 41-3	1.45
Sample 42	Sample 42-1	1.60
	Sample 42-2	1.55
	Sample 42-3	1.58
Sample 43	Sample 43-1	1.65
	Sample 43-2	1.85
	Sample 43-3	1.80
Sample 44	Sample 44-1	1.48
	Sample 44-2	1.60
	Sample 44-3	1.53
Sample 45	Sample 45-1	1.83
	Sample 45-2	2.10
	Sample 45-3	1.17
Sample 46	Sample 46-1	1.78
	Sample 46-2	2.08
	Sample 46-3	2.13

**Table 119.** Loss of Tensile Strength Over Time While Aging in Lotion

Sample	Binder	CDW (gli) over Time (in days)				
		0.01	4	5	6	12
Sample 41	Dow KSR8620	408	113		110	90

Sample 42	Dow KSR8622	383		168		
Sample 43	Dow KSR8624	468	162		104	110
Sample 44	Dow KSR8626	512		150		
Sample 45	Dow KSR8628	396		154		
Sample 46	Dow KSR8630	609	112		122	110

DISCUSSION: Samples 41-46 all had good initial cross directional wet tensile strength, but failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test. Sample 41, using the Dow KSR8620 binder, was the only binder to show any breakdown in the Tip Tube Test, with 59% remaining on the 12mm sieve. Samples 41-46 all passed the FG512.1 Settling Column Test.

Samples 41-46 all had substantial loss of cross directional wet strength during a long term aging study in Wal-Mart Parents Choice lotion at 40°C. Final cross directional wet strength in lotion values were all about 100 gli, while the values after a quick dip in lotion were all approximately 400-600 gli. Higher initial cross directional wet strength values after the 1-2 second quick dip did not result in higher cross directional wet strength values after 12 days of an aging study.

#### **EXAMPLE 14: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and CDW in Lotion where the wet refers to lotion versus the water that is standard in this testing. The lotion used to test these samples was expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. Testing was done after placing the samples in the lotion for a period of about 1-2 seconds (a quick dip) and after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 24 hours in a sealed environment at a temperature of 40°C. Samples 47-58 were tested after the quick dip in lotion while samples 59-69 were tested after 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 47-69 were all made on a lab scale pad former and cured at 150°C for 15 minutes. The composition of samples 47-69 are given in Tables 120-125. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties.

**Table 120.** Samples with Dow KSR4483

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 47			Sample 48			Sample 59			Sample 60		
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	
Top	Dow KSR4483	8.1	12.7		5.9	10.2		8.3	13.5		5.6	10.2	
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	47.9	74.7		46.6	79.7		45.0	73.0		43.6	79.7	
Bottom	Dow KSR4483	8.1	12.7		5.9	10.2		8.3	13.5		5.6	10.2	
	Total	64.1	100		58.4	100		61.6	100		54.8	100	

**Table 121.** Samples with Dow KSR8758 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 49			Sample 50			Sample 61			Sample 62		
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.6	12.2		7.7	12.6		5.9	10.8		9.6	14.9	
1	Buckeye Technologies	40.9	75.7		45.4	74.7		42.8	78.5		45.2	70.3	

	FFT-AS pulp									
Bottom	Dow	6.6	12.2	7.7	12.6	5.9	10.8	9.6	14.9	
	KSR8758									
	Total	54.0	100	60.7	100	54.6	100	64.4	100	

**Table 122.** Samples with Dow KSR8760 Binder

		Sample 51		Sample 52		Sample 63		Sample 64	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8760	5.8	10.5	6.5	11.7	6.8	11.7	7.5	12.1
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	44.0	79.1	42.5	76.6	44.3	76.6	47.2	75.8
Bottom	Dow KSR8760	5.8	10.5	6.5	11.7	6.8	11.7	7.5	12.1
	Total	55.6	100	55.5	100	57.8	100	62.2	100

**Table 123.** Samples with Dow KSR8762 Binder

		Sample 53		Sample 54		Sample 65		Sample 66	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8762	7.5	13.6	7.0	12.9	7.5	12.9	7.7	12.5

1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	40.0	72.7	40.7	74.3	43.3	74.3	46.3	75.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8762	7.5	13.6	7.0	12.9	7.5	12.9	7.7	12.5
	Total	54.9	100	54.8	100	58.3	100	61.7	100

**Table 124.** Samples with Dow KSR8764 Binder

		Sample 55		Sample 56		Sample 67		Sample 68	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8764	7.2	12.2	6.5	12.0	6.9	12.6	6.9	12.0
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	44.6	75.5	40.9	76.0	40.7	74.8	43.6	76.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8764	7.2	12.2	6.5	12.0	6.9	12.6	6.9	12.0
	Total	59.0	100	53.9	100	54.4	100	57.4	100

**Table 125.** Samples with Dow KSR8811 Binder

		Sample 57		Sample 58		Sample 69		Sample 70	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %

Top	Dow KSR8811	7.0	12.2	7.0	12.6	9.4	14.9	7.5	12.6
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	43.3	75.7	41.5	74.7	44.3	70.2	44.4	74.7
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	7.0	12.2	7.0	12.6	9.4	14.9	7.5	12.6
	Total	57.2	100	55.5	100	63.1	100	59.4	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study were done.

The loss of strength when samples are place in lotion is critical to the long term stability of products prior to use by the consumer. This process is referred to as aging in lotion. The loss in strength can be evaluated by measuring the decay in cross directional wet strength of a binder that is incorporated into a wipe over a period of time. This was done by adding lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at 350% loading based on the dry weight of the wipe sample, sealing the wipe in a container to prevent evaporation and placing the container with the wipe in an oven at 40°C for a period of time. The wipes were removed and tested for cross directional wet strength. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion are given in Table 126. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after 24 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C are given in Table 127.

**Table 126.** Product Lot Analysis of Basis Weight, Caliper and CDW in Lotion After Quick Dip

Sample	Binder	BW	mm	CDW (gli)	CDW (gli) normalized for density	CDW (gli) normalized for density and binder level
Sample 47	KSR4483	64.1	0.94	423	424	419
Sample 48	KSR4483	58.4	0.98	269	309	380
Sample 49	KSR8758	54.0	0.94	280	333	342
Sample 50	KSR8758	60.7	0.86	334	324	320
Sample 51	KSR8760	55.6	0.96	242	286	341
Sample 52	KSR8760	55.5	0.96	272	322	344
Sample 53	KSR8762	54.9	0.94	338	396	363
Sample 54	KSR8762	54.8	0.88	333	366	356
Sample 55	KSR8764	59.0	0.96	208	231	237
Sample 56	KSR8764	53.9	0.88	257	287	299

Sample 57	KSR8811	57.2	0.94	411	462	474
Sample 58	KSR8811	55.5	1.02	510	641	635

**Table 127.** Product Lot Analysis of Basis Weight, Caliper and CDW in Lotion After 24 Hours

Sample	Binder	BW	mm	CDW (gli)	CDW (gli) normalized for density	CDW (gli) normalized for density and binder level
Sample 59	KSR4483	61.6	0.90	78	78	72
Sample 60	KSR4483	54.8	0.98	60	73	90
Sample 61	KSR8758	54.6	0.86	109	117	136
Sample 62	KSR8758	64.4	0.82	177	154	130
Sample 63	KSR8760	57.8	0.96	100	114	121
Sample 64	KSR8760	62.2	0.88	134	130	134
Sample 65	KSR8762	58.3	0.88	112	116	112
Sample 66	KSR8762	61.7	0.92	158	161	162
Sample 67	KSR8764	54.4	0.88	76	84	83
Sample 68	KSR8764	57.4	0.88	124	130	136
Sample 69	KSR8811	63.1	1.02	117	129	109
Sample 70	KSR8811	59.4	1.02	193	227	224

- 5 DISCUSSION: Product lot analysis showed that all of the samples had substantial drops in the cross directional wet strength after aging in lotion for 24 hours. Sample 70 with KSR8811 binder had the highest cross direction wet tensile, significantly higher than the other samples.

10 **EXAMPLE 15: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

- Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and CDW in Lotion where the wet refers to lotion versus the water that is standard in this testing. The lotion used to test these samples was expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. Testing in lotion was done after placing the samples in the lotion for a period of about 1-2 seconds (a quick dip), after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 24 hours in a sealed
- 15

environment at a temperature of 40°C and after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 96 hours in a sealed environment at a temperature of 40°C. Samples 71-86 were tested after the quick dip in lotion, samples 87-102 were tested after about 5 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C and samples 103-116 were tested after about 96 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C.

5 [0001] METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 71-129 were all made on a lab scale pad former and cured at 150°C for 15 minutes. The composition of samples 71-129 are given in Tables 128-131. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties.

10

**Table 128.** Samples with Dow KSR8845 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 71		Sample 72		Sample 73		Sample 74		Sample 75	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8845	4.0	6.2	4.4	6.5	4.4	6.5	4.0	6.2	4.2	6.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	56.1	87.6	58.5	87.0	58.7	87.0	56.2	87.6	57.5	87.3
Bottom	Dow KSR8845	4.0	6.2	4.4	6.5	4.4	6.5	4.0	6.2	4.2	6.4
	Total	64.0	100	67.2	100	67.5	100	64.1	100	65.9	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 91		Sample 92		Sample 93		Sample 94		Sample 95	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8845	3.3	5.7	3.6	5.9	3.7	6.0	3.6	5.9	3.2	5.6
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	52.0	88.7	54.0	88.2	54.5	88.1	53.8	88.2	51.5	88.8
Bottom	Dow KSR8845	3.3	5.7	3.6	5.9	3.7	6.0	3.6	5.9	3.2	5.6
	Total	58.7	100	61.3	100	61.9	100	61.0	100	58.0	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 111		Sample 112		Sample 113		Sample 114		Sample 115	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8845	3.9	6.1	4.1	6.3	4.0	6.2	4.1	6.3	3.0	5.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	55.6	87.8	57.1	87.4	56.6	87.5	57.0	87.4	50.0	89.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8845	3.9	6.1	4.1	6.3	4.0	6.2	4.1	6.3	3.0	5.4
	Total	63.4	100	65.3	100	64.7	100	65.2	100	56.1	100

Table 129. Samples with Dow KSR8851 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 76		Sample 77		Sample 78		Sample 79		Sample 80	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8851	3.3	5.6	3.1	5.3	3.3	5.6	3.2	5.5	3.2	5.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	53.2	88.9	51.3	89.3	53.1	88.9	52.4	89.1	52.1	89.1
Bottom	Dow KSR8851	3.3	5.6	3.1	5.3	3.3	5.6	3.2	5.5	3.2	5.4
	Total	59.9	100	57.4	100	59.7	100	58.8	100	58.5	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 96		Sample 97		Sample 98		Sample 99		Sample 100	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8851	3.9	6.0	3.9	6.0	3.7	5.9	3.7	5.9	3.5	5.7
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	56.7	88.0	56.8	88.0	55.8	88.2	55.9	88.2	54.5	88.5
Bottom	Dow KSR8851	3.9	6.0	3.9	6.0	3.7	5.9	3.7	5.9	3.5	5.7
	Total	64.4	100	64.5	100	63.2	100	63.4	100	61.6	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 116		Sample 117		Sample 118		Sample 119		Sample 120	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8851	3.2	5.4	3.5	5.7	3.3	5.6	3.3	5.6	3.5	5.7
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	52.1	89.1	54.6	88.5	53.1	88.9	53.3	88.8	54.5	88.5
Bottom	Dow KSR8851	3.2	5.4	3.5	5.7	3.3	5.6	3.3	5.6	3.5	5.7
	Total	58.5	100	61.7	100	59.7	100	60.0	100	61.6	100

Table 130. Samples with Dow KSR8853 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 81		Sample 82		Sample 83		Sample 84		Sample 85	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8853	3.2	5.5	3.3	5.5	3.2	5.5	3.4	5.6	3.5	5.7
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	52.9	89.1	53.1	89.0	52.8	89.1	53.7	88.9	54.8	88.6
Bottom	Dow KSR8853	3.2	5.5	3.3	5.5	3.2	5.5	3.4	5.6	3.5	5.7
	Total	59.4	100	59.7	100	59.3	100	60.4	100	61.9	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 101		Sample 102		Sample 103		Sample 104		Sample 105	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8853	3.5	5.7	3.4	5.6	3.3	5.5	3.5	5.7	3.8	5.9
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	54.8	88.6	54.2	88.8	53.2	89.0	55.0	88.6	56.8	88.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8853	3.5	5.7	3.4	5.6	3.3	5.5	3.5	5.7	3.8	5.9
	Total	61.9	100	61.0	100	59.8	100	62.1	100	64.4	100

	Sample 121	Sample 122	Sample 123	Sample 124	Sample 125
--	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8853	3.4	5.6	3.0	5.2	3.6	5.7	3.1	5.4	3.2	5.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	54.2	88.8	50.9	89.5	55.1	88.6	52.1	89.3	52.4	89.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8853	3.4	5.6	3.0	5.2	3.6	5.7	3.1	5.4	3.2	5.4
	Total	61.1	100	56.9	100	62.2	100	58.4	100	58.8	100

Table 131. Samples with Dow KSR8855 Binder

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 86		Sample 87		Sample 88		Sample 89		Sample 90	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	4.0	6.3	4.0	6.2	4.1	6.3	3.8	6.1	4.2	6.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	56.2	87.5	55.9	87.5	56.8	87.3	54.7	87.9	57.1	87.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	4.0	6.3	4.0	6.2	4.1	6.3	3.8	6.1	4.2	6.4
	Total	64.3	100	63.9	100	65.1	100	62.3	100	65.5	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 106		Sample 107		Sample 108		Sample 109		Sample 110	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	3.7	6.0	3.8	6.1	3.4	5.8	3.6	5.9	3.7	6.0
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	54.4	87.9	54.8	87.8	52.4	88.4	53.4	88.2	54.3	88.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	3.7	6.0	3.8	6.1	3.4	5.8	3.6	5.9	3.7	6.0
	Total	61.8	100	62.4	100	59.3	100	60.6	100	61.7	100

Layer	Raw Materials	Sample 126		Sample 127		Sample 128		Sample 129		Sample 130	
		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	3.5	5.9	4.5	6.6	4.1	6.4	4.3	6.5	4.2	6.4
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	53.1	88.3	58.7	86.8	56.9	87.3	58.0	87.0	57.1	87.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	3.5	5.9	4.5	6.6	4.1	6.4	4.3	6.5	4.2	6.4
	Total	60.1	100	67.6	100	65.2	100	66.7	100	65.4	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper and wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study were done.

The loss of strength when samples are place in lotion is critical to the long term stability of products prior to use by the consumer. This process is referred to as aging in lotion. The loss in strength can be evaluated by measuring the decay in wet strength of a binder that is incorporated into a wipe over a period of time. This was done by adding lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at 350% loading based on the dry weight of the wipe sample, sealing the wipe in a container to prevent evaporation and placing the container with the wipe in an oven at 40°C for a period of time. The wipes were removed and tested for wet strength. The wet strength was normalized for the basis weight, caliper and amount of binder. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper, wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion and normalized wet strength are given in Table 132. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper, wet strength after 5 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion and normalized wet strength at 40°C are given in Table 133. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper, wet strength after 96 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion and normalized wet strength at 40°C are given in Table 134.

**Table 132.** Product Lot Analysis of Samples 71-90 After a Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Wet Strength (gli)	Normalized Wet Strength (gli)
Sample 71	0.70	64.0	271	258
Sample 72	0.74	67.2	298	286
Sample 73	0.68	67.5	353	310
Sample 74	0.64	64.1	316	275
Sample 75	0.68	65.9	323	290
Sample 76	0.66	59.9	138	138
Sample 77	0.62	57.4	217	212
Sample 78	0.70	59.7	130	138
Sample 79	0.68	58.8	127	133
Sample 80	0.72	58.5	170	189
Sample 81	0.66	59.4	188	191
Sample 82	0.64	59.7	183	179
Sample 83	0.68	59.3	194	203
Sample 84	0.66	60.4	257	257
Sample 85	0.68	61.9	270	271

Sample 86	0.58	64.3	408	318
Sample 87	0.68	63.9	324	298
Sample 88	0.78	65.1	314	325
Sample 89	0.74	62.3	272	279
Sample 90	0.72	65.5	319	302

**Table 133.** Product Lot Analysis of Samples 91-110 after 5 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Wet Strength (gli)	Normalized Wet Strength (gli)
Sample 91	0.58	58.7	139	120
Sample 92	0.60	61.3	148	126
Sample 93	0.68	61.9	142	136
Sample 94	0.66	61.0	142	134
Sample 95	0.56	58.0	154	130
Sample 96	0.66	64.4	177	164
Sample 97	0.60	64.5	190	160
Sample 98	0.68	63.2	127	124
Sample 99	0.68	63.4	140	136
Sample 100	0.66	61.6	150	145
Sample 101	0.68	61.9	135	136
Sample 102	0.64	61.0	82	79
Sample 103	0.64	59.8	84	82
Sample 104	0.66	62.1	101	98
Sample 105	0.66	64.4	129	121
Sample 106	0.70	61.8	148	145
Sample 107	0.74	62.4	154	158
Sample 108	0.62	59.3	170	153
Sample 109	0.70	60.6	167	167
Sample 110	0.70	61.7	137	134

**Table 134.** Product Lot Analysis of Samples 111-130 after 96 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Wet Strength (gli)	Normalized Wet Strength (gli)
Sample 111	0.64	63.4	108	95
Sample 112	0.68	65.3	117	106
Sample 113	0.68	64.7	132	121
Sample 114	0.68	65.2	152	138
Sample 115	0.58	56.1	117	106
Sample 116	0.70	58.8	105	113
Sample 117	0.64	61.7	110	103

Sample 118	0.62	59.7	114	107
Sample 119	0.66	60.0	84	84
Sample 120	0.68	61.6	74	74
Sample 121	0.68	61.1	109	111
Sample 122	0.64	56.9	95	98
Sample 123	0.68	62.2	110	110
Sample 124	0.64	58.4	109	109
Sample 125	0.66	58.8	96	99
Sample 126	0.70	60.1	139	140
Sample 127	0.68	67.6	194	169
Sample 128	0.68	65.2	187	168
Sample 129	0.74	66.7	162	155
Sample 130	0.74	65.4	137	134

DISCUSSION: A comparison of the wet tensile strength of Samples 71-75 with the Dow KSR8845 binder that were tested after a quick dip in lotion to Samples 91-95 with the Dow KSR8845 binder that were tested after 5 hours of aging in lotion showed an average drop of about 40% in wet tensile strength. A further comparison of Samples 111-115 with the Dow KSR8845 binder that were tested after 96 hours of aging in lotion showed an average drop of about 12% from Samples 91-95 and a total drop of about 60% from Samples 71-75.

A comparison of the wet tensile strength of Samples 76-80 with the Dow KSR8851 binder that were tested after a quick dip in lotion to Samples 96-100 with the Dow KSR8851 binder that were tested after 5 hours of aging in lotion showed an average drop of about 10% in wet tensile strength. A further comparison of Samples 116-120 with the Dow KSR8851 binder that were tested after 96 hours of aging in lotion showed an average drop of about 34% from Samples 96-100 and a total drop of about 59% from Samples 76-80.

A comparison of the wet tensile strength of Samples 81-85 with the Dow KSR8853 binder that were tested after a quick dip in lotion to Samples 101-105 with the Dow KSR8853 binder that were tested after 5 hours of aging in lotion showed an average drop of about 53% in wet tensile strength. A further comparison of Samples 121-125 with the Dow KSR8835 binder that were tested after 96 hours of aging in lotion showed an average increase of about 2% from Samples 101-105 and a total drop of about 52% from Samples 81-85.

A comparison of the wet tensile strength of Samples 86-90 with the Dow KSR8855 binder that were tested after a quick dip in lotion to Samples 106-110 with the Dow KSR8855 binder that were tested after 5 hours of aging in lotion showed an average drop of about 50% in wet tensile strength. A further comparison of Samples 126-130 with the Dow KSR8855 binder that were tested after 96 hours of aging in lotion showed an average increase of about 1% from Samples 106-110 and a total drop of about 50% from Samples 86-90.

Samples with the Dow KSR8853 binder and Dow KSR8855 binder showed no further degradation in the wet strength between 5 hours and 96 hours of aging in lotion while samples with the Dow KSR8845 and Dow KSR8851 samples continued to show degradation.

#### **EXAMPLE 16: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and the FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 131-148 were all made on a lab scale pad former. The composition of samples 131-148 are given in Tables 135-140. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 150°C in a through air oven.

**Table 135.** Samples with Dow KSR4483 Binder

		Sample 131		Sample 132		Sample 133	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR4483	9.0	14.9	7.6	12.9	8.9	15
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	42.3	70.2	43.7	74.2	41.6	70
Bottom	Dow KSR4483	9.0	14.9	7.6	12.9	8.9	15
	Total	60.2	100	58.9	100	59.4	100

**Table 136.** Samples with Dow KSR8811 Binder

		Sample 134		Sample 135		Sample 136	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8811	6.6	7.6	6.4	10.7	9.0	14.3
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	43.8	43.7	46.7	78.6	45.1	71.4
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	6.6	7.6	6.4	10.7	9.0	14.3
	Total	57.0	58.9	59.4	100	63.1	100

**Table 137.** Samples with Dow KSR8760 Binder

		Sample 137		Sample 138		Sample 139	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8760	7.0	11.6	6.9	11.0	8.4	12.9
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	46.2	76.8	48.8	78.0	48.2	74.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8760	7.0	11.6	6.9	11.0	8.4	12.9
	Total	60.2	100	62.5	100	64.9	100

5 **Table 138.** Samples with Dow KSR8758 Binder

		Sample 140		Sample 141		Sample 142	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.6	11.4	7.7	12.8	7.9	12.9
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	44.9	77.2	44.5	74.4	45.3	74.2
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.6	11.4	7.7	12.8	7.9	12.9
	Total	58.2	100	59.8	100	61.1	100

**Table 139.** Samples with Dow KSR8764 Binder

		Sample 143		Sample 144		Sample 145	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8764	6.2	10.8	6.5	11.1	6.9	11.8
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	44.8	78.4	45.4	77.8	44.5	76.4
Bottom	Dow KSR8764	6.2	10.8	6.5	11.1	6.9	11.8
	Total	57.2	100	58.3	100	58.2	100

**Table 140.** Samples with Dow KSR8762 Binder

		Sample 146		Sample 147		Sample 148	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8762	7.1	11.9	6.9	11.6	7.1	11.2
1	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	45.7	76.2	45.8	76.8	49.0	77.6
Bottom	Dow KSR8762	7.1	11.9	6.9	11.6	7.1	11.2
	Total	60.0	100	59.6	100	63.2	100

5 RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper and FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test were done. The results of the product lot analysis are provided in Table 141.

**Table 141.** Samples 131-148 BW, Caliper and FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test

Sample	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.2 Tip Tube Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 131	Dow KSR4483	60.2	0.88	15
Sample 132	Dow KSR4483	58.9	0.84	19

Sample 133	Dow KSR4483	59.4	0.90	1
Sample 134	Dow KSR8811	57.0	1.00	88
Sample 135	Dow KSR8811	59.4	1.08	54
Sample 136	Dow KSR8811	63.1	0.90	44
Sample 137	Dow KSR8760	60.2	0.92	43
Sample 138	Dow KSR8760	62.5	0.90	29
Sample 139	Dow KSR8760	64.9	0.99	59
Sample 140	Dow KSR8758	58.2	1.00	60
Sample 141	Dow KSR8758	59.8	0.90	52
Sample 142	Dow KSR8758	61.1	0.96	53
Sample 143	Dow KSR8764	57.2	1.16	30
Sample 144	Dow KSR8764	58.3	1.06	3
Sample 145	Dow KSR8764	58.2	1.16	11
Sample 146	Dow KSR8762	60.0	1.06	28
Sample 147	Dow KSR8762	59.6	0.98	21
Sample 148	Dow KSR8762	63.2	0.98	50

DISCUSSION: On average, all of the samples failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube test with greater than 5% of fibers left on the 12mm sieve. Samples 131-133 with Dow KSR4483 binder had the best overall performance with an average of about 12% of fibers left on the 12mm sieve and with Sample 133 passing the test with 1% fibers left on the sieve. Samples 143-145 with Dow 8758 binder also had good performance with an average of about 15% of fibers left on the 12mm sieve and with Sample 144 passing the test with 3% of fibers left on the screen.

#### 10 **EXAMPLE 17: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test. The platform shaker apparatus used in the Shake Flask Test is shown in Figures 14-15.

15 METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 149-154 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 149-154 are given in Tables 142-147. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 175°C in a through air oven. FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test were  
20 performed after about 12 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C.

**Table 142.** Sample 149 (Dow KSR4483 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR4483	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR4483	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 143.** Sample 150 (Dow KSR8811 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8811	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

5 **Table 144.** Sample 151 (Dow KSR8760 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8760	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8760	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 145.** Sample 152 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 146.** Sample 153 (Dow KSR8764 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8764	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8764	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

10

**Table 147.** Sample 154 (Dow KSR8762 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8762	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8762	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test were done. The results of the product lot analysis are provided in Table 148.

5

**Table 148.** Product Lot Analysis FG511.2 Tipping Tube Test

Sample	Binder	FG511.2 Tip Tube Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 149-1	Dow KSR4483	1
Sample 149-2	Dow KSR4483	9
Sample 149-3	Dow KSR4483	12
Sample 150-1	Dow KSR8811	40
Sample 150-2	Dow KSR8811	78
Sample 150-3	Dow KSR8811	94
Sample 151-1	Dow KSR8760	52
Sample 151-2	Dow KSR8760	19
Sample 151-3	Dow KSR8760	79
Sample 152-1	Dow KSR8758	79
Sample 152-2	Dow KSR8758	65
Sample 152-3	Dow KSR8758	91
Sample 153-1	Dow KSR8764	83
Sample 153-2	Dow KSR8764	92
Sample 153-3	Dow KSR8764	33
Sample 154-1	Dow KSR8762	3
Sample 154-2	Dow KSR8762	40
Sample 154-3	Dow KSR8762	19

**Table 149.** Product Lot Analysis FG511.1 Shake Flask Test

Sample	Binder	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 149-1	Dow KSR4483	0
Sample 149-2	Dow KSR4483	94
Sample 150-1	Dow KSR8811	81
Sample 150-2	Dow KSR8811	88

Sample 151-1	Dow KSR8760	0
Sample 151-2	Dow KSR8760	0
Sample 152-1	Dow KSR8758	0
Sample 152-2	Dow KSR8758	0
Sample 153-1	Dow KSR8764	21
Sample 153-2	Dow KSR8764	54
Sample 154-1	Dow KSR8762	1
Sample 154-2	Dow KSR8762	83

DISCUSSION: On average, all of the samples failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube test with greater than 5% of fibers left on the 12mm sieve. Samples 149-1, 149-2 and 149-3 with Dow KSR4483 binder had the best overall performance with an average of about 7% of fibers left on the 12mm sieve and with Sample 149-1 passing the test with 1% fibers left on the sieve. Samples 154-1, 154-2 and 154-3 with Dow 8762 binder also had good performance with an average of about 21% of fibers left on the 12mm sieve and with Sample 154-2 passing the test with 3% of fibers left on the screen.

Samples 151-1 and 151-2 with Dow KSR8760 binder passed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with 0% fibers left on the 12mm sieve. Samples 152-1 and 152-2 with Dow KSR8578 binder passed the FG511.2 Shake Flask Test with 0% fibers left on the 12mm sieve. Samples 151-1, 151-2 and 151-3 with the Dow KSR8760 binder failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test with an average of 50% of fiber left on the 12mm sieve and Samples 152-1, 152-2 and 152-3 with Dow KSR8758 binder failed the FG511.2 Tip Tube Test with an average of 78% of fiber left on the 12mm sieve. The longer exposure to water in the FG511.2 Shake Flask Test at about 6 hours versus the shorter exposure to water in the FG511.1 Tip Tube Test at about 20 minutes may have a significant impact on the breakdown of the Dow KSR8760 and Dow KSR8758 binders.

#### **EXAMPLE 18: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and CDW in lotion. The lotion used to test these samples was expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. Testing in lotion was done after placing the samples in the lotion for a period of about 1-2 seconds (a quick dip) and after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 24

hours in a sealed environment at a temperature of 40°C and after placing the samples in lotion for approximately 72 hours in a sealed environment at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 155-158 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 155-158 are given in Tables 150-153. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. The samples were cured at 175°C in a through air oven.

**Table 150.** Sample 155 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	4.9	7.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	55.2	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	4.9	7.5
	Total	65.0	100

10

**Table 151.** Sample 156 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 152.** Sample 157 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	8.1	12.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	48.8	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	8.1	12.5
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 153.** Sample 158 (Dow KSR8811 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8811	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

15

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study were done.

5           The loss of strength when samples are place in lotion is critical to the long term stability of products prior to use by the consumer. This process is referred to as aging in lotion. The loss in strength can be evaluated by measuring the decay in cross directional wet strength of a binder that is incorporated into a wipe over a period of time. This was done by adding lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby

10   Wipes at 350% loading based on the dry weight of the wipe sample, sealing the wipe in a container to prevent evaporation and placing the container with the wipe in an oven at 40°C for a period of time. The wipes were removed and tested for cross directional wet strength. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart

15   Parents Choice Lotion for Samples 155-157 with Dow KSR8758 binder are given in Tables 154-156. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 158 with Dow KSR8811 binder are given in Tables 157. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional

20   wet strength after about 24 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Samples 155-157 with Dow KSR8758 binder are given in Tables 158-160. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 24 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 158 with Dow KSR8811 binder are given in Table 161. The results of the

25   product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 72 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Samples 155-157 with Dow KSR8758 binder are given in Tables 162-164. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 72 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 158 with

30   Dow KSR8811 binder are given in Table 165.

**Table 154.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 15% by Weight Add-On with Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 155	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 155-1	0.76	62.8	79
Sample 155-2	0.78	61.0	106
Sample 155-3	0.78	62.4	80
Sample 155-4	0.68	57.7	99
Sample 155-5	0.76	61.0	72
Sample 155-6	0.76	63.0	93
Sample 155-7	0.70	62.4	119
Sample 155-8	0.74	61.1	108
Sample 155-9	0.74	60.3	94

**Table 155.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 20% by Weight Add-On with Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 156	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 156-1	0.82	71.5	184
Sample 156-2	0.70	61.6	311
Sample 156-3	0.90	70.2	359
Sample 156-4	0.84	69.8	353
Sample 156-5	0.84	70.0	325
Sample 156-6	0.84	71.4	196
Sample 156-7	0.76	66.8	350
Sample 156-8	0.82	69.2	242
Sample 156-9	0.90	71.7	328
Sample 156-10	0.86	68.3	305

**Table 156.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 25% by Weight Add-On with Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 157	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 157-1	0.70	72.1	289
Sample 157-2	0.74	71.0	273
Sample 157-3	0.76	69.4	250
Sample 157-4	0.78	71.0	270
Sample 157-5	0.72	70.5	262
Sample 157-6	0.70	68.6	288
Sample 157-7	0.76	71.7	274
Sample 157-8	0.82	75.4	245
Sample 157-9	0.74	73.1	274
Sample 157-10	0.68	67.8	269

**Table 157.** Dow KSR8811 Binder at 20% by Weight Add-On with Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 158	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 158-1	0.70	74.6	387
Sample 158-2	0.70	74.2	385
Sample 158-3	0.68	74.3	377
Sample 158-4	0.66	71.5	377
Sample 158-5	0.70	72.8	409
Sample 158-6	0.70	74.1	366
Sample 158-7	0.70	73.8	337
Sample 158-8	0.66	73.5	384
Sample 158-9	0.72	76.4	381
Sample 158-10	0.68	74.4	397

5 **Table 158.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 15% by Weight Add-On after 24 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 155	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 155-10	0.86	61.6	119
Sample 155-11	0.88	57.3	69
Sample 155-12	0.94	63.4	138
Sample 155-13	0.88	57.4	68
Sample 155-14	0.86	66.6	117
Sample 155-15	0.84	65.2	119
Sample 155-16	0.86	61.7	70
Sample 155-17	0.88	64.4	113
Sample 155-18	0.86	59.9	67
Sample 155-19	0.76	60.3	68

**Table 159.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 20% by Weight Add-On after 24 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 156	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 156-11	0.96	73.8	234
Sample 156-12	1.06	80.3	290
Sample 156-13	1.02	79.3	264
Sample 156-14	1.04	77.8	275
Sample 156-15	0.90	75.7	264
Sample 156-16	0.90	73.0	167
Sample 156-17	1.06	82.1	282

Sample 156-18	0.86	76.6	254
Sample 156-19	0.88	74.8	182
Sample 156-20	0.98	82.6	250

**Table 160.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 25% by Weight Add-On after 24 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 157	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 157-11	0.76	65.3	201
Sample 157-12	0.74	65.2	209
Sample 157-13	0.76	64.5	198
Sample 157-14	0.74	67.5	211
Sample 157-15	0.74	66.0	226
Sample 157-16	0.74	64.7	220
Sample 157-17	0.80	67.4	203
Sample 157-18	0.80	65.2	194
Sample 157-19	0.74	64.7	195
Sample 157-20	0.78	67.6	205

5 **Table 161.** Dow KSR8811 Binder at 20% by Weight Add-On after 24 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 158	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 158-11	0.69	73.95	278.50
Sample 158-12	0.69	73.95	271.50
Sample 158-13	0.69	73.95	254.07
Sample 158-14	0.69	73.95	273.83
Sample 158-15	0.69	73.95	294.84
Sample 158-16	0.69	73.95	274.14
Sample 158-17	0.69	73.95	309.93
Sample 158-18	0.69	73.95	318.49
Sample 158-19	0.69	73.95	291.88
Sample 158-20	0.69	73.95	314.28

**Table 162.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 15% by Weight Add-On after 72 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 155	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 155-20	0.86	61.8	88
Sample 155-21	0.86	61.8	64
Sample 155-22	0.86	61.8	68
Sample 155-23	0.86	61.8	67

Sample 155-24	0.86	61.8	66
Sample 155-25	0.86	61.8	76
Sample 155-26	0.86	61.8	110
Sample 155-27	0.86	61.8	92

**Table 163.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 20% by Weight Add-On after 72 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 156	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 156-21	0.97	77.6	228
Sample 156-22	0.97	77.6	125
Sample 156-23	0.97	77.6	223
Sample 156-24	0.97	77.6	142
Sample 156-25	0.97	77.6	247
Sample 156-26	0.97	77.6	255
Sample 156-27	0.97	77.6	246
Sample 156-28	0.97	77.6	255
Sample 156-29	0.97	77.6	152
Sample 156-30	0.97	77.6	199

- 5 **Table 164.** Dow KSR8758 Binder at 25% by Weight Add-On after 72 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 157	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 157-21	0.76	65.9	197
Sample 157-22	0.76	65.9	212
Sample 157-23	0.76	65.9	203
Sample 157-24	0.76	65.9	199
Sample 157-25	0.76	65.9	205
Sample 157-26	0.76	65.9	190
Sample 157-27	0.76	65.9	210
Sample 157-28	0.76	65.9	235
Sample 157-29	0.76	65.9	205
Sample 157-30	0.76	65.9	217

**Table 165.** Dow KSR8811 Binder at 20% by Weight Add-On after 72 Hours of Aging in Lotion

Sample 158	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)
Sample 158-21	0.69	74.0	255
Sample 158-22	0.69	74.0	256
Sample 158-23	0.69	74.0	270

Sample 158-24	0.69	74.0	241
Sample 158-25	0.69	74.0	238
Sample 158-26	0.69	74.0	222
Sample 158-27	0.69	74.0	240
Sample 158-28	0.69	74.0	208
Sample 158-29	0.69	74.0	209
Sample 158-30	0.69	74.0	224

DISCUSSION: Samples with Dow 155-1 to 155-27 KSR8758 binder with a binder add-on level of about 15% by weight showed a drop in cross directional wet strength from samples that were tested with a 1-2 second dip in lotion to samples after 72 hours of aging of about 16%. Samples with Dow 156-1 to 156-30 KSR8758 binder with a binder add-on level of about 20% by weight showed a drop in cross directional wet strength from samples that were tested with a 1-2 second dip in lotion to samples after 72 hours of aging of about 30%. Samples with Dow 157-1 to 157-30 KSR8758 binder with a binder add-on level of about 25% by weight showed a drop in cross directional wet strength from samples that were tested with a 1-2 second dip in lotion to samples after 72 hours of aging of about 23%. Samples with Dow 158-1 to 158-30 KSR8811 binder with a binder add-on level of about 20% by weight showed a drop in cross directional wet strength from samples that were tested with a 1-2 second dip in lotion to samples after 72 hours of aging of about 38%.

#### **EXAMPLE 19: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test. The amount of cure was varied to promote additional bonding of the binder. Cure time, cure temperature and oven type was changed to determine the impact on the dispersibility in the Shake Flask Test. Samples were tested after aging about 12 hours in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 159-161 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 159-161 are given in Tables 166-168. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured once at 175°C in a pilot line through air oven.

Samples 162-163 were made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 162-163 are given in Tables 169-170. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured twice at 175°C in a pilot line through air oven. Samples 164-166 were made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 164-166 are given in Tables 171-173. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured once at 175°C in a pilot line through air oven and once at 150°C for 15 minutes in a static lab scale oven.

10

**Table 166.** Sample 159 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	4.9	7.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	55.2	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	4.9	7.5
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 167.** Sample 160 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

15 **Table 168.** Sample 161 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	8.1	12.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	48.8	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	8.1	12.5
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 169.** Sample 162 (Dow KSR8811 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8811	6.5	10.0

1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 170.** Sample 163 (Dow KSR8811 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8811	8.1	12.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	48.8	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8811	8.1	12.5
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 171.** Sample 164 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	4.9	7.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	55.2	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	4.9	7.5
	Total	65.0	100

5

**Table 172.** Sample 165 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 173.** Sample 166 (Dow KSR8758 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	8.1	12.5
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	48.8	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	8.1	12.5
	Total	65.0	100

10

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. The basis weight and caliper were measured. The FG511.1 Shake Flask Test was performed. The results of the product lot analysis for Samples 159-161 that were cured with a single pass in a pilot line through air oven at 175°C are provided in

Tables 174-176. The results of the product lot analysis for Samples 162-163 that were cured with two passes in a pilot line through air oven at 175°C are provided in Table 177-178. The results of the product lot analysis for Samples 164-166 that were cured with one pass in a pilot line through air oven at 175°C and then cured at 150°C in a static lab scale oven are provided in Table 179-181.

**Table 174.** Dow KSR8758 at 15% Add-On Level with One Pass in an Airlaid Pilot Oven

Sample 159	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 159-1	Dow KSR8758	66.3	1.02	0
Sample 159-2	Dow KSR8758	68.1	1.06	0

**Table 175.** Dow KSR8758 at 20% Add-On Level with One Pass in an Airlaid Pilot Oven

Sample 160	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 160-1	Dow KSR8758	69.1	1.02	0
Sample 160-2	Dow KSR8758	68.9	1.02	0

**Table 176.** Dow KSR8758 at 25% Add-On Level with One Pass in an Airlaid Pilot Oven

Sample 161	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 161-1	Dow KSR8758	66.4	0.80	0
Sample 161-2	Dow KSR8758	67.7	0.78	0

**Table 177.** Dow KSR8811 at 20% Add-On Level with Two Passes in an Airlaid Pilot Oven

Sample 162	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
------------	--------	--------------------	--------------	--

Sample 162-1	Dow KSR8811	71.4	0.80	51
Sample 162-2	Dow KSR8811	69.7	0.78	42

**Table 178.** Dow KSR8811 at 25% Add-On Level with Two Passes in an Airlaid Pilot Oven

Sample 163	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 163-1	Dow KSR8811	68.3	0.94	92
Sample 163-2	Dow KSR8811	71.0	0.84	91

- 5 **Table 179.** Dow KSR8758 at 15% Add-On Level with One Pass in an Airlaid Pilot Oven and a Lab Oven

Sample 164	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 164-1	Dow KSR8758	66.3	1.02	16
Sample 164-2	Dow KSR8758	68.1	1.06	6

**Table 180.** Dow KSR8758 at 20% Add-On Level with One Pass in an Airlaid Pilot Oven and a Lab Oven

Sample 165	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 165-1	Dow KSR8758	72.8	1.14	93
Sample 165-2	Dow KSR8758	67.9	1.08	92

10

**Table 181.** Dow KSR8758 at 25% Add-On Level with One Pass in an Airlaid Pilot Oven and a Lab Oven

Sample 166	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 166-1	Dow KSR8758	66.0	0.98	94

15 DISCUSSION: Samples with Dow KSR8758 binder that were cured in one pass on the pilot line, Samples 159-1, 159-2, 160-1, 160-2, 161-1 and 161-2, all

passed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with 0% fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve. Samples 162-1, 162-2, 162-1, 163-2, 164-1 and 164-2 with Dow KSR8758 were made with similar compositions to Samples 159-1, 159-2, 160-1, 160-2, 161-1 and 161-2 respectively and were cured initially with one pass on a pilot line and then were  
 5 subjected to additional curing on in a lab scale oven. These samples of similar composition made with additional curing all failed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test. Samples 164-1 and 164-2 with the lowest amount of Dow KSR8758 binder had the best average performance with 11% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve while Samples 165-1, 165-2, 166-1 and 166-2 with higher levels of Dow KSR8758 binder  
 10 all had over 90% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve.

#### **EXAMPLE 20: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after 24 hours  
 15 of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, cross direction wet strength after a quick dip in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion, cross direction wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C and cross direction wet strength after about 72 hours of aging in lotion expressed from  
 20 Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 166-167 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 166-167 are given in Tables 182-183. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured at  
 25 175°C in a pilot line through air oven.

**Table 182.** Sample 166 (Dow KSR8845 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8845	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8845	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 183.** Sample 167 (Dow KSR8855 Binder)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after aging were done.

- 5 The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 166 with Dow KSR8845 binder is given in Table 184 and Sample 167 is given in Table 185. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart
- 10 Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 166 with Dow KSR8845 binder is given in Table 186 and Sample 167 is given in Table 187. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 72 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 166 with Dow KSR8845 binder is given in Table 188 and Sample 167 is given in Table 189.
- 15 The results of the product lot analysis for FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after about 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 166 with Dow KSR8845 binder is given in Table 190 and Sample 167 is given in Table 191.

20 **Table 184.** Dow KSR8845 Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 166	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 166-1	0.60	54.9	139	130
Sample 166-2	0.62	54.5	132	129
Sample 166-3	0.68	56.3	144	149
Sample 166-4	0.70	58.8	152	155
Sample 166-5	0.66	57.0	155	154
Sample 166-6	0.68	59.3	168	165
Sample 166-7	0.64	55.9	150	147
Sample 166-8	0.64	54.6	155	156
Sample 166-9	0.66	56.5	157	157

**Table 185.** Dow KSR8855 Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 167	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 167-1	0.72	57.2	136	147
Sample 167-2	0.64	58.0	168	159
Sample 167-3	0.70	56.4	173	184
Sample 167-4	0.72	57.7	164	175
Sample 167-5	0.72	59.7	156	161
Sample 167-6	0.72	59.1	156	163
Sample 167-7	0.70	58.5	165	169
Sample 167-8	0.68	57.5	167	169
Sample 167-9	0.68	57.1	138	141
Sample 167-10	0.72	59.6	148	153

**Table 186.** Dow KSR8845 24 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 166	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 166-10	0.68	58.3	125	125
Sample 166-11	0.68	59.5	121	119
Sample 166-12	0.68	59.6	101	99
Sample 166-13	0.68	59.1	120	118
Sample 166-14	0.80	66.0	118	123
Sample 166-15	0.78	65.5	118	121
Sample 166-16	0.74	64.7	119	117
Sample 166-17	0.78	67.4	139	138
Sample 166-18	0.74	66.9	151	143

5 **Table 187.** Dow KSR8855 24 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 167	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 167-11	0.68	59.1	131	129
Sample 167-12	0.70	59.6	119	120
Sample 167-13	0.76	61.5	122	129
Sample 167-14	0.74	59.5	131	140
Sample 167-15	0.74	60.2	118	124
Sample 167-16	0.74	60.2	126	133
Sample 167-17	0.74	61.3	133	138
Sample 167-18	0.72	60.9	139	141
Sample 167-19	0.70	57.8	128	133
Sample 167-20	0.70	57.4	110	115

**Table 188.** Dow KSR8845 72 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 166	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 166-19	0.72	64.4	131	126
Sample 166-20	0.70	61.8	140	136
Sample 166-21	0.70	57.7	121	126
Sample 166-22	0.68	55.3	132	139
Sample 166-23	0.66	56.7	128	128
Sample 166-24	0.62	56.8	131	123
Sample 166-25	0.70	58.7	131	134
Sample 166-26	0.66	56.0	112	113
Sample 166-27	0.66	57.6	128	126

**Table 189.** Dow KSR8855 72 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 167	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 167-21	0.68	57.0	111	114
Sample 167-22	0.64	56.0	110	108
Sample 167-23	0.68	56.9	100	102
Sample 167-24	0.70	57.7	105	109
Sample 167-25	0.70	57.2	108	113
Sample 167-26	0.72	57.4	117	126
Sample 167-27	0.72	57.4	113	121
Sample 167-28	0.70	57.3	125	131
Sample 167-29	0.70	58.0	127	131
Sample 167-30	0.72	59.2	115	120

- 5 **Table 190.** Dow KSR8845 Binder FG511.1 Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 166	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 166-28	Dow KSR8845	64.3	0.90	1
Sample 166-29	Dow KSR8845	62.1	0.78	12
Sample 166-30	Dow KSR8845	60.4	0.80	1

**Table 191.** Dow KSR8845 Binder FG511.1 Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 167	Binder	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 167-31	Dow KSR8855	59.5	0.84	1
Sample 167-32	Dow KSR8855	60.1	0.86	5
Sample 167-33	Dow KSR8855	61.2	0.90	1

DISCUSSION: Samples 166-1 to Samples 166-9 with Dow KSR8845 binder had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion of 149 gli. Samples 166-10 to Samples 166-18 with Dow KSR8845 binder had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion of 123 gli. Samples 166-19 to Samples 166-27 with Dow KSR8845 binder had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 72 hour aging in lotion of 128 gli. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 24 hour aging in lotion showed a drop of about 17%. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion versus a 96 hour aging in lotion showed an increase of about 4%. These results show that the KSR8845 binder has stopped degrading in lotion after about 24 hours with a total drop in cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip to the 72 hour aging in lotion of about 14%. Samples 166-28 and 166-30 passed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with 1% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve for each. Sample 166-29 failed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with 12% fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve. Samples 166-28, 166-29 and 166-30 had an average FG511.1 Shake Flask Test of about 5% remaining on the 12mm sieve which passes the test.

Samples 167-1 to Samples 167-10 with Dow KSR8855 binder had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion of 162 gli. Samples 167-11 to Samples 167-20 with Dow KSR8855 binder had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion of 130 gli. Samples 167-21 to Samples 167-30 with Dow KSR8855 binder had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 72 hour aging in lotion of 118 gli. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 24 hour aging in lotion showed a drop of about 20%. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion versus a 96 hour aging in lotion showed a further drop of about 9%. These results

- show that the KSR8855 binder has slowed down the rate of degradation, but has not stopped degrading in lotion. These results show that the KSR8855 binder has a total drop in cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip to the 72 hour aging in lotion of about 27%. Samples 167-31, 167-2 and 166-33 all passed the FG511.1
- 5 Shake Flask Test with 1% to 5% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve for each.

#### **EXAMPLE 21: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

- Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after 24 hours
- 10 of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, cross direction wet strength after a quick dip in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion, cross direction wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C and cross direction wet strength after about 72 hours of aging in lotion expressed from
- 15 Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

- METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 168-169 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 168-169 with Dow KSR8758 binder are given in Tables 192-193. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the
- 20 samples were cured at 175°C in a pilot line through air oven.

**Table 192.** Sample 168 (Dow KSR8758 Binder and No Bicomponent Fiber)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	52.0	80.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 193.** Sample 169 (Dow KSR8758 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	2.3	3.6
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm	3.0	4.6
	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	8.2	12.6

2	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	14.3	22.1
	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm	5.6	8.6
3	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	29.2	45.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	2.3	3.5
	Total	64.9	100.0

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after aging were done.

5 The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 168 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 194 and Sample 169 with Dow KSR8758 binder and bicomponent fiber is given in Table 195. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper  
10 and cross directional wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 168 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent is given in Table 196 and Sample 169 with Dow KSR8758 binder and bicomponent fiber is given in Table 197. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 72 hours of aging  
15 in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 168 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 198 and Sample 169 is given in Table 199.

The results of the product lot analysis for FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after about 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 168  
20 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 200 and Sample 169 with Dow KSR8758 binder and bicomponent fiber is given in Table 201.

**Table 194.** Dow KSR8758 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 168	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 168-1	0.60	60.9	198	141
Sample 168-2	0.60	61.8	194	136
Sample 168-3	0.68	63.1	206	160
Sample 168-4	0.64	63.8	219	159
Sample 168-5	0.68	65.4	199	149

Sample 168-6	0.66	66.0	201	145
Sample 168-7	0.64	67.1	209	144
Sample 168-8	0.70	66.7	204	155
Sample 168-9	0.72	67.2	191	148
Sample 168-10	0.74	65.1	186	153

**Table 195.** Dow KSR8758 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 169	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 169-1	1.16	63.5	129	170
Sample 169-2	1.14	67.3	171	209
Sample 169-3	1.22	65.4	174	234
Sample 169-4	1.02	65.6	155	174
Sample 169-5	1.12	64.8	164	205
Sample 169-6	1.08	64.2	133	162
Sample 169-7	1.22	64.0	157	216
Sample 169-8	1.14	62.9	144	189
Sample 169-9	1.06	62.5	148	181
Sample 169-10	1.12	61.0	140	186

**Table 196.** Dow KSR8758 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber 24 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 168	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 168-11	0.64	63.9	193	140
Sample 168-12	0.64	63.1	195	143
Sample 168-13	0.64	64.9	187	133
Sample 168-14	0.64	63.4	184	134
Sample 168-15	0.64	61.6	190	143
Sample 168-16	0.66	62.8	178	135
Sample 168-17	0.64	62.9	185	136
Sample 168-18	0.64	62.0	192	143
Sample 168-19	0.58	61.7	194	132
Sample 168-20	0.60	62.2	201	140

**Table 197.** Dow KSR8758 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber 24 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 169	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 169-11	1.14	66.2	149	185
Sample 169-12	0.98	62.9	133	150

Sample 169-13	1.00	61.4	148	174
Sample 169-14	0.94	63.6	166	177
Sample 169-15	1.18	66.8	172	219
Sample 169-16	1.06	65.8	162	188
Sample 169-17	1.10	62.9	155	196
Sample 169-18	1.04	63.6	153	181
Sample 169-19	1.14	69.5	175	207
Sample 169-20	1.12	67.7	157	188

**Table 198.** Dow KSR8758 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber 72 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 168	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 168-21	0.64	62.5	186	138
Sample 168-22	0.70	67.0	209	158
Sample 168-23	0.68	68.6	204	146
Sample 168-24	0.72	65.7	198	157
Sample 168-25	0.72	65.3	181	144
Sample 168-26	0.68	64.3	180	137
Sample 168-27	0.68	65.7	180	135
Sample 168-28	0.70	65.5	192	148
Sample 168-29	0.74	65.6	185	151
Sample 168-30	0.66	64.6	181	134

5 **Table 199.** Dow KSR8758 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber 72 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 169	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 169-21	1.08	63.3	155	191
Sample 169-22	1.18	63.5	156	209
Sample 169-23	0.94	62.4	146	159
Sample 169-24	0.94	62.2	124	135
Sample 169-25	1.04	62.9	150	179
Sample 169-26	1.12	63.4	144	184
Sample 169-27	1.16	63.7	147	193
Sample 169-28	1.00	62.6	150	173
Sample 169-29	1.18	63.1	150	203
Sample 169-30	1.00	64.5	147	165

**Table 200.** Dow KSR8758 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber FG511.1 Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 168	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 168-31	0.74	58	2
Sample 168-32	0.78	65	24
Sample 168-33	0.76	66	71

**Table 201.** Dow KSR8758 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber FG511.1 Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 169	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 169-1	1.32	63	47
Sample 169-2	1.34	60	49
Sample 169-3	1.36	63	60

5 DISCUSSION: Samples 168-1 to Samples 168-10 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion of about 149 gli. Samples 168-11 to Samples 168-20 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion of 138 gli. Samples 168-21 to Samples 10 168-30 with Dow KSR8578 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 72 hour aging in lotion of 145 gli. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 24 hour aging in lotion showed a drop of about 7%. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion 15 versus a 96 hour aging in lotion showed an increase of about 5%. These results show that the KSR8845 binder has stopped degrading in lotion after about 24 hours with a total drop in cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip to the 72 hour aging in lotion of about 3%. Samples 168-31 passed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with 2% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve. Samples 168-32 and Sample 168-33 20 failed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test. Samples 168-31, 168-32 and 168-33 had an average FG511.1 Shake Flask Test of about 32% remaining on the 12mm sieve which fails the test.

Samples 169-1 to Samples 169-10 with Dow KSR8758 binder and with bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2

second dip in lotion of about 193 gli. Samples 169-11 to Samples 169-20 with Dow KSR8758 binder and with bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion of 187 gli. Samples 169-21 to Samples 169-30 with Dow KSR8578 binder and with bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 72 hour aging in lotion of 179 gli. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 24 hour aging in lotion showed a drop in strength of about 3%. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion versus a 96 hour aging in lotion showed a drop in strength of about 4%. These results show that the KSR8758 binder with bicomponent fiber continues to slowly degrade after 24 hours with a total drop in cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip to the 72 hour aging in lotion of about 7%. Samples 169-31, 169-32 and 169-33 all failed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with about 52% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve.

#### **EXAMPLE 22: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, cross direction wet strength after a quick dip in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion, cross direction wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C and cross direction wet strength after about 72 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 170-171 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 170-171 with Dow KSR8855 binder are given in Tables 202-203. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured at 175°C in a pilot line through air oven.

**Table 202.** Sample 170 (Dow KSR8855 Binder and No Bicomponent Fiber)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	6.5	10.0
1	Buckeye Technologies	52.0	80.0

	EO1123 pulp		
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	6.5	10.0
	Total	65.0	100

**Table 203.** Sample 171 (Dow KSR8855 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber)

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	2.3	3.6
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm	3.0	4.6
	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	8.2	12.6
2	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	14.3	22.1
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 6 mm	5.6	8.6
	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	29.2	45.0
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	2.3	3.5
	Total	64.9	100.0

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study and FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after aging were done.

The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 170 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 204 and Sample 171 with Dow KSR8855 binder and bicomponent fiber is given in Table 205. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 170 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent is given in Table 206. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after about 72 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 170 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 207 and Sample 171 is given in Table 208.

The results of the product lot analysis for FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after about 24 hours of aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion at 40°C for Sample 170 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 209 and Sample 171 with Dow KSR8855 binder and bicomponent fiber is given in Table 210.

**Table 204.** Dow KSR8855 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 170	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 170-1	0.82	63	170	159
Sample 170-2	0.80	62	179	168
Sample 170-3	0.76	62	180	158
Sample 170-4	0.80	64	183	165
Sample 170-5	0.78	62	182	166
Sample 170-6	0.76	62	167	147
Sample 170-7	0.84	64	164	156
Sample 170-8	0.86	65	169	162
Sample 170-9	0.80	65	182	161
Sample 170-10	0.78	64	176	156

**Table 205.** Dow KSR8855 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 171	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 171-1	1.00	71	289	294
Sample 171-2	0.92	71	281	262
Sample 171-3	0.96	69	268	269
Sample 171-4	0.82	69	248	214
Sample 171-5	0.82	70	243	207
Sample 171-6	0.82	69	230	196
Sample 171-7	0.98	71	249	250
Sample 171-8	0.90	67	246	238
Sample 171-9	0.98	68	268	280
Sample 171-10	0.96	70	262	260

5

**Table 206.** Dow KSR8855 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber 24 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 170	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 170-11	0.80	66	150	132
Sample 170-12	0.86	64	158	152
Sample 170-13	0.80	65	165	147
Sample 170-14	0.78	62	148	135
Sample 170-15	0.80	64	162	147
Sample 170-16	0.78	63	164	147
Sample 170-17	0.78	64	170	149

Sample 170-18	0.88	66	170	165
Sample 170-19	0.82	65	172	157

**Table 207.** Dow KSR8855 Binder with No Bicomponent Fiber 72 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 170	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 170-21	0.80	65	159	141
Sample 170-22	0.84	66	129	119
Sample 170-23	0.80	64	161	146
Sample 170-24	0.80	65	172	153
Sample 170-25	0.88	66	156	151
Sample 170-26	0.80	66	160	139
Sample 170-27	0.84	66	165	152
Sample 170-28	0.82	63	168	158
Sample 170-29	0.74	63	170	145
Sample 170-30	0.78	63	168	150

5 **Table 208.** Dow KSR8855 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber 72 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 171	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)
Sample 171-11	0.82	69	249	213
Sample 171-12	0.94	70	265	258
Sample 171-13	0.96	68	242	247
Sample 171-14	0.84	68	238	212
Sample 171-15	0.90	69	238	223
Sample 171-16	1.00	67	232	249
Sample 171-17	0.92	67	240	237
Sample 171-18	0.90	68	212	204
Sample 171-19	0.94	71	269	256
Sample 171-20	1.00	74	279	271

**Table 209.** Dow KSR8855 Binder With Bicomponent Fiber FG511.1 Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 171	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 171-21	1.32	71.6	86
Sample 171-22	1.34	67.7	86
Sample 171-23	1.36	69.5	91

**Table 210.** Dow KSR8855 Binder with NO Bicomponent Fiber FG511.1 Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 170	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 170-31	0.96	62.0	0.0
Sample 170-32	0.98	63.4	0.0
Sample 170-33	0.90	66.1	0.0

5 DISCUSSION: Samples 170-1 to Samples 170-10 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion of about 160 gli. Samples 170-11 to Samples 170-20 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging in lotion of 148 gli. Samples 170-21 to Samples 10 170-30 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 72 hour aging in lotion of 145 gli. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 24 hour aging in lotion showed a drop in strength of about 7%. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 24 hour aging 15 in lotion versus a 96 hour aging in lotion showed a drop in strength of about 2%. These results show that the KSR8855 binder has essentially stopped degrading in lotion after about 24 hours with a total drop in cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip to the 72 hour aging in lotion of about 9%. Samples 170-31, 170-32 and 170-33 all passed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with 0% of fiber remaining on 20 the 12mm sieve.

Samples 171-1 to Samples 171-10 with Dow KSR8855 binder and with bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion of about 247 gli. Samples 171-11 to Samples 171-20 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber had an average cross directional wet 25 tensile strength after a 72 hour aging in lotion of 237 gli. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 72 hour aging in lotion showed a drop in strength of about 4%. These results show that the KSR8855 binder with bicomponent fiber has little degradation from the initial cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip test. Samples 171-21, 171-22

and 171-23 all failed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with an average of about 88% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve.

**EXAMPLE 23: Effect of cellulose pulp fibers modified with polyvalent metal compound on wet tensile strength of wipe sheets bonded with repulpable VAE binder**

Materials: The following main materials were used in the present Example.

(i) Never-dried, wet cellulose pulp fibers at a consistency of 37%, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,

(ii) Aqueous solution of aluminum sulfate at a concentration of 48.5%, supplied from General Chemical,

(iii) Vinnapas EP907 repulpable binder emulsion supplied by Wacker.

Preparation of modified cellulose pulp fibers:

Never-dried, wet cellulose pulp, in an amount of 437 g, was placed in a 5 gallon bucket filled with water and stirred for 10 min. The pH of the slurry was brought to about 4.0 with a 10% aqueous solution of  $H_2SO_4$ . Aqueous solution of aluminum sulfate, in an amount of 29.1g, was added to the slurry and the stirring continued for additional 20 min. Afterward, an aqueous, 5% NaOH solution was added to the slurry to bring the pH up to 5.7. The resultant slurry was used to make a cellulose pulp sheet on a lab dynamic handsheet former.

Thus made, still damp cellulose pulp sheet was pressed with a lab press several times first with a lower pressure than with a higher pressure in order to remove excess water. The cellulose pulp sheet was then dried on a lab drum dryer heated to 110°C.

The basis weight of the dried cellulose pulp sheet was about 730 g/m<sup>2</sup> and its density was about 0.55 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

The whole above-described procedure was repeated twice using various amounts of aqueous solution of aluminum sulfate. Also, a control cellulose pulp sheet was prepared using never-dried Foley Fluffs® cellulose pulp without additional treatment with any of the above-mentioned chemicals. Thus prepared cellulose pulp fiber samples in the form of sheets were analyzed for aluminum content using an ICP

Optical Emission Spectrometer, Varian 735-ES. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table 211.

**Table 211.** Content of aluminum in cellulose pulp fiber samples

Sample	Aluminum Content (ppm)
Sample 1	Untreated control
Sample 2	5450
Sample 3	6220
Sample 4	8900

5

Preparation of wipe sheet samples for wet tensile strength evaluation:

All four cellulose pulp sheets with various contents of aluminum and one without aluminum, described above, were conditioned overnight at 22°C and 50% relative humidity. The cellulose pulp sheets were disintegrated using a Kamas Cell  
 10 Mill™ pulp sheet disintegrator, manufactured by Kamas Industri AB of Sweden. After disintegration of the cellulose pulp sheets four separate fluff samples were obtained from each individual cellulose pulp sheet. A custom-made, lab wet-forming apparatus was used to form wipe sheets out of each of the prepared moist fiber samples. The lab wet-forming apparatus for making the wipe sheets is illustrated in  
 15 Fig. 17. The general method of making the wipe sheet is as follows:

The fluff samples obtained by disintegrating the cellulose pulp sheet are weighed in an amount of 4.53g each and each weighed sample is soaked separately in water overnight. On the following day, each of the resultant moist fiber samples is transferred to vessel 8 and dispersed in water. The volume of the slurry is adjusted at  
 20 that point with water so that the level of the dispersion in vessel 8 is at a height of 9 3/8 inches (23.8 cm). Subsequently, the fiber is mixed further with metal agitator 1. Water is then completely drained from the vessel and a moist wipe sheet is formed on a 100 mesh screen 26. The slotted vacuum box 14 is subsequently used to remove excess water from the sheet by dragging 100 mesh screen with the moist sheet across  
 25 the vacuum slot. Each wipe sheet when still on the screen is then dried on the lab drum dryer.

The wipe sheet samples thus prepared had a square shape with dimensions of 12 inches by 12 inches (or 30.5 cm by 30.5 cm). Vinnapas EP907 emulsion at solids content of 10% was prepared and 7.50g of this emulsion was sprayed onto one side of

each of the wipe sheets. Each thus treated wipe sheet was then dried in a lab convection oven at 150°C for 5 min. Next, the other side of each wipe sheet was sprayed with 7.50g of the 10% Vinnapas EP907 emulsion and each treated wipe sheet was dried again in the 150°C oven for 5 min. The caliper of the dried treated wipe sheets was measured using an Ames thickness meter, Model #: BG2110-0-04. The target caliper of the prepared wipe sheets was 1 mm. The same target caliper was used for all wipe sheets prepared in this Example and in all the other Examples in which the wipe sheets were made using the lab wet-forming apparatus. Whenever the caliper of the prepared samples in the present Example and all other said Examples was substantially higher than the 1 mm target then the samples were additionally pressed in a lab press to achieve the target 1 mm caliper.

Measurement of tensile strength of the treated wipe sheets:

The dried treated wipe sheet samples were then cut into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm). Each strip was soaked for 10 sec in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. Immediately after soaking the strip in the lotion for 10 sec its tensile strength was measured using an Instron, Model #3345 tester with the test speed set to 12 inches / min (or 300 mm / min) and a load cell of 50 N. Fig. 18 illustrates the effect of the content of aluminum in the cellulose fiber used for the preparation of the wipe sheets on the tensile strength of the wipe sheets after soaking them in the lotion for 10 sec.

It has been discovered that the more aluminum is contained in the cellulose fiber the higher is the tensile strength of the corresponding wipe sheet. This discovery shows that the integrity of the wipe sheet can be controlled by modifying the reactivity of the cellulose pulp which is used to form the wipe sheet.

**EXAMPLE 24. Effect of modified cellulose pulp fiber on wet tensile strength and dispersibility of wipe sheets bonded with repulpable VAE binder**

Materials. The following main materials were used in the present Example.

- (i) EO1123, experimental cellulose pulp fibers used as a control, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,
- (ii) FFLE+, commercial modified cellulose pulp fibers in the sheet form made by Buckeye Technologies Inc., and

- (iii) Vinnapas EP907 repulpable binder emulsion supplied by Wacker.

Pilot-scale production of experimental wipe sheets. Samples of wipe sheets were made on a pilot-scale airlaid drum forming line. The target compositions of the prepared samples 5 and 6 are shown in Table 212 and in Table 213.

5

**Table 212.** Sample 5

Dosing System	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Surface spray 1	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
Forming Head 1	EO1123 pulp	24.4	37.5
Forming Head 2	EO1123 pulp	24.4	37.5
Surface Spray 2	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
	Total	65	100

**Table 213.** Sample 6

Dosing System	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Surface spray 1	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
Forming Head 1	FFLE+ pulp	24.4	37.5
Forming Head 2	FFLE+ pulp	24.4	37.5
Surface Spray 2	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
	Total	65	100

10 In order to ensure complete curing of Samples 5 and 6 they were additionally heated in the lab convection oven at 150°C for 15 min. The caliper of Samples 5 and 6 was measured using an Ames thickness meter, Model #: BG2110-0-04. The caliper of these samples of the wipe sheets varied from about 0.8 mm to about 1.0 mm.

Measurement of the tensile strength of Samples 5 and 6:

15 Fully cured Samples 5 and 6 of the wipe sheets were cut in the cross-machine direction into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm). Each strip was soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The strips were soaked in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. After that the wet strips were tested for their tensile strength using the instrument and  
 20 the procedure described in Example 23. Fig. 19 illustrates the difference between the measured tensile strengths of Samples 5 and 6. It was discovered that Sample 6

containing the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fiber had a higher wet tensile strength after being soaked in the lotion than the corresponding tensile strength of Sample 5 containing the EO1123 cellulose pulp fiber. This finding means that the FFLE+, which is a modified cellulose pulp fiber, has a positive effect on the binding properties of the Vinnapas EP907 binder compared to the effect exerted by the control EO1123 cellulose pulp fiber.

Measurement of Dispersibility of Sample 5 and 6:

The dispersibility of Samples 5 and 6 was measured according to the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test. Before testing the samples were soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The amount of the lotion used for each sample was 3.5 times the weight of the sample. Each sample had a rectangular shape with the width of 4 inches (or 10.2 cm) and the length of 4 inches (or 10.2 cm). The lotion was added to the sheets, gently massaged into the material and stored overnight. Then the samples were flushed through the test toilet once and collected. They were then placed in the tube of the Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test apparatus. The dispersibility test was carried out using 240 cycles of repeated movements of the tipping tube containing the tested samples. After each test, the sample was placed on a screen and washed with a stream of water as specified by the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test. The residual material was then collected from the screen and dried at 105°C for 1 hour. Fig.20 illustrates the results by showing the percent dispersibility, i.e. the percentage of the disintegrated material of Samples 5 and 6 which passed through the screen of the Tipping Tube Test apparatus. It can be seen that both Samples exhibited relatively high dispersibility. For comparison, regular wipe sheet such as commercial Parent Choice wet wipes has dispersibility of about 0%.

**EXAMPLE 25. Effect of modified cellulose pulp fiber on wet tensile strength and dispersibility of three-layer wipe sheets bonded with repulpable VAE binder**

Materials: The following main materials were used in the present Example:

- (i) EO1123, experimental cellulose pulp fibers used as a control, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,
- (ii) FFLE+, commercial modified cellulose pulp fibers in the sheet form made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,

(iii) Vinnapas EP907 repulpable binder emulsion supplied by Wacker, and

(iv) Trevira 1661 bicomponent binder fiber, 2.2 dtex, 6 mm long.

Pilot-scale production of experimental wipe sheets

Samples of wipe sheets were made on a pilot-scale airlaid drum forming line.

- 5 The target compositions of the prepared samples 7 and 8 are shown in Table 214 and in Table 215.

**Table 214.** Sample 7

Dosing System	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Surface spray 1	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	2.3 (dry)	3.55
Forming Head 1	EO1123 pulp	7.2	11.1
	Trevira 1661	3.7	5.7
Forming Head 2	EO1123 pulp	14.3	22.0
Forming Head 3	EO1123 pulp	28.2	43.4
	Trevira 1661	6.9	10.7
Surface Spray 2	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	2.3 (dry)	3.55
	Total	65	100

10 **Table 215.** Sample 8

Dosing System	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Surface spray 1	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	2.3 (dry)	3.55
Forming Head 1	FFLE+ pulp	7.2	11.1
	Trevira 1661	3.7	5.7
Forming Head 2	FFLE+ pulp	14.3	22.0
Forming Head 3	FFLE+ pulp	28.2	43.4
	Trevira 1661	6.9	10.7
Surface Spray 2	Vinnapas EP907 at 10% solids	2.3 (dry)	3.55
	Total	65	100

Samples 7 and 8 they were additionally heated in the lab convection oven at 150°C for 15 min. The caliper of these samples of the wipe sheets varied from about 0.8 mm to about 1.0 mm.

- 15 Measurement of the tensile strength of Samples 7 and 8:

Samples 7 and 8 of the wipe sheets were cut the cross-machine direction into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm).

Each strip was soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The strips were soaked in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. After that the wet strips were tested for their tensile strength using the instrument and the procedure described in Example 23. Fig. 21 illustrates the difference between the measured  
5 tensile strengths of Samples 7 and 8. It was found that Sample 8 containing the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fiber had a higher wet tensile strength after being soaked in the lotion than the corresponding tensile strength of Sample 7 containing the EO1123 cellulose pulp fiber. Again, this finding means that FFLE+, which is a modified cellulose pulp fiber, has a positive effect on the binding properties of the Vinnapas  
10 EP907 binder compared to the effect exerted by the control EO1123 cellulose pulp fiber. In this case the difference between the effects exerted by the two cellulose pulp fibers was not as pronounced as in Example 2 probably because the total content of the binder Vinnapas EP907 in Samples 7 and 8 was much lower than in Samples 5 and 6.

15 Measurement of Dispersibility of Sample 7 and 8:

The dispersibility of Samples 7 and 8 was measured according to the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test. The dispersibility test was carried out using 240 cycles of repeated movements of the tipping tube containing the tested samples. Fig. 22 illustrates the results by showing the percent dispersibility, i.e.  
20 the percentage of the disintegrated material of Samples 7 and 8 which passed through the sieve of the Tipping Tube Test apparatus. It can be seen that both Samples exhibited relatively high dispersibility.

25 **EXAMPLE 26. Effect of cellulose pulp fiber modified with polycationic polymers on wet tensile strength of wipe sheets bonded with repulpable VAE binder**

Materials. The following main materials were used in the present Example:

- (i) Never-dried, wet cellulose pulp fibers at a consistency of 37%, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,
- 30 (ii) Vinnapas EP907 repulpable binder emulsion supplied by Wacker,
- (iii) Solution of Catiofast 159(A) polyamine polymer supplied by BASF,
- and

(iv) Solution of Catiofast 269 poly(diallyldimethylammonium chloride) supplied by BASF.

#### Preparation of modified cellulose pulp fibers

Never-dried, wet cellulose pulp, in an amount of 437 g, was placed in a 5 gallon bucket filled with water and stirred for 10 min. An aqueous solution of Catiofast 159(A) at a concentration of 50% was added in an amount of 14.1g, to the slurry and the stirring continued for additional 20 min. The resultant slurry was used to make a cellulose pulp sheet on a lab dynamic handsheet former described in Example 23.

Thus made cellulose pulp sheet was pressed and dried in the same manner as described in Example 23.

The above-described procedure was repeated using, in lieu of the solution Catiofast 159(A), an aqueous solution of Catiofast 269 at a concentration of 40% in an amount of 17.7 g. Thus, two modified cellulose pulp sheets were obtained, i.e. Sample 9 containing Catiofast 159(A) and Sample 10 containing Catiofast 269. Sample 1 described in Example 23 was also prepared as an untreated control sample of cellulose pulp sheet.

#### Preparation of wipe sheet samples

All three cellulose pulp sheets, i.e. Sample 1, 9 and 10 were conditioned and then disintegrated in the same manner as described in Example 1. After disintegration of the cellulose pulp sheets three separate fluff samples were obtained from each individual cellulose pulp sheet Sample. The obtained fluff samples were used for making wipe sheet in the same manner as described in Example 23. Vinnapas EP907 emulsion at solids content of 10% was prepared and 7.50g of this emulsion was sprayed onto one side of each of the wipe sheets. Each thus treated wipe sheet was then dried in a lab convection oven at 150°C for 5 min. Next, the other side of each wipe sheet was sprayed with 7.50g of the 10% Vinnapas EP907 solution and each treated wipe sheet was dried again in the 150°C oven for 5 min.

#### Measurement of the tensile strength of the treated wipe sheets

The dried treated wipe sheet samples were then cut into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm). Each strip was soaked for 10 sec in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. Immediately after soaking the strip in the lotion for 10 sec its tensile strength

was measured in the same manner as described in Example 23. Fig. 23 illustrates the effect of the Catiofast polymers in the cellulose fiber used for the preparation of the wipe sheets on the tensile strength of the wipe sheets after soaking them in the lotion for 10 sec. It has been found that the wipe sheets made with cellulose pulp fibers modified with the Catiofast polymers had higher wet tensile strengths than the wet tensile strength of the wipe sheets made with the control cellulose pulp fibers. The obtained results indicate that cellulose fibers modified with polycationic polymers increase the binding capability of the repulpable VAE binder.

**EXAMPLE 27. Effect of modified cellulose pulp fiber on wet tensile strength of wipe sheets bonded with urethane-based binder**

Materials. The following main materials were used in the present Example:

(i) EO1123, experimental cellulose pulp fibers used as a control, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,

(ii) FFLE+, commercial modified cellulose pulp fibers in the sheet form made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,

(iii) WD4047 urethane-based binder solution supplied by HB Fuller,  
Pilot-scale production of experimental wipe sheets

Samples of wipe sheets were made on a pilot-scale airlaid drum forming line.

The target compositions of the prepared samples 11 and 12 are shown in Table 216 and in Table 217.

**Table 216. Sample 11**

Dosing System	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Surface spray 1	WD4047 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
Forming Head 1	EO1123 pulp	24.4	37.5
Forming Head 2	EO1123 pulp	24.4	37.5
Surface Spray 2	WD4047 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
	Total	65	100

**Table 217. Sample 12**

Dosing System	Raw Material	Basis Weight	Weight %
---------------	--------------	--------------	----------

		(g/m <sup>2</sup> )	
Surface spray 1	WD4047 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
Forming Head 1	FFLE+ pulp	24.4	37.5
Forming Head 2	FFLE+ pulp	24.4	37.5
Surface Spray 2	WD4047 at 10% solids	8.1 (dry)	12.5
	Total	65	100

Samples 11 and 12 were additionally heated in the lab convection oven at 150°C for 5 min. The caliper of Samples 11 and 12 was measured using an Ames thickness meter, Model #: BG2110-0-04. The caliper of these samples of the wipe sheets varied from about 0.7 mm to about 0.9 mm.

Measurement of the tensile strength of Samples 11 and 12:

Samples 11 and 12 of the wipe sheets were cut the cross-machine direction into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm). Each strip was soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The strips were soaked in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. After that the wet strips were tested for their tensile strength using the instrument and the procedure described in Example 23. Fig. 24 illustrates the difference between the measured tensile strengths of Samples 11 and 12. It was found that Sample 12 containing the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fiber had a higher wet tensile strength after being soaked in the lotion than the corresponding tensile strength of Sample 11 containing the EO1123 cellulose pulp fiber. This finding means that FFLE+, which is a modified cellulose pulp fiber, has a stronger effect on the binding properties of the WD4047 binder compared to the effect exerted by the control EO1123 cellulose pulp fiber.

**EXAMPLE 28. Effect of cellulose fibers modified with glycerol on wet tensile strength of wipe sheets bonded with cross-linkable VAE binder**

Materials. The following main materials were used in the present Example:

- (i) EO1123, experimental cellulose pulp fibers used as a control, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,
- (ii) FFLE+, commercial modified cellulose pulp fibers in the sheet form made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,
- (iii) Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV emulsion of VAE binder supplied by Celanese,

- (iv) Glycerol, lab grade, assay 99.5%, supplied by Mallinckrodt.

#### Preparation of wipe sheets

EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers in an amount of 4.53g were soaked in water for about a minute. The resultant moist fiber was then processed in the same way as described in Example 23 to make a wipe sheets, using a lab wet-forming apparatus. After removing excess water with a vacuum component of the lab wet-forming apparatus, the wipe sheets, still moist were sprayed evenly on both sides with a total amount of 7.25 g aqueous solution of glycerol containing 0.25 g. Thus obtained samples of wipe sheets were dried in ambient conditions overnight. Thus prepared wipe sheets were then sprayed on one side with 7.5 g of the emulsion of 10% Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV diluted to 10% solids content. Next, the obtained wipe sheets were cured at 150°C for 5 min. The other sides of the obtained wipe sheets were also sprayed with 7.5 g of the same binder solution and the wipe sheets were cured again at 150°C for 5 min.

The above described procedure was repeated using the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers instead of the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers.

Thus Samples 14 and 16 were obtained with target content of glycerol of 3% by the total weight of the wipe sheet Sample.

In addition to the above Samples two control wipe sheet Samples 13 and 15 were prepared using either EO1123 or FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers, respectively. Instead of using aqueous solutions of glycerol in the above described procedure, only water was used for spraying the wet-formed, still moist wipe sheets. As a result, Samples 13 and 15 did not contain any glycerol. The compositions of the samples thus made are summarized in Table 218.

**Table 218.** Samples 13-16

Sample	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Sample 13	EO1123 pulp	48.8	75.0
	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	16.2 (dry)	25.0
	Total	65.0	100
Sample 14	EO1123 pulp	48.1	71.8

	Glycerol	2.7	4.0
	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	16.2 (dry)	24.2
	Total	67.0	100
Sample 15	FFLE+ pulp	48.8	75
	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	16.2 (dry)	25
	Total	65.0	100
Sample 16	FFLE+ pulp	48.1	71.8
	Glycerol	2.7	4.0
	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	16.2 (dry)	24.2
	Total	67.0	100

#### Measurements of the tensile strength of Samples 13-16

Samples 13-16 were cut into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm). Each strip was soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The strips were soaked in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. After that the wet strips were tested for their tensile strength using the instrument and the procedure described in Example 23. Fig. 25 illustrates the effect of glycerol in the cellulose pulp fibers used for the preparation of the wipe sheets on the tensile strength of the wipe sheets after soaking them in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. It has been found that the Samples made with cellulose pulp fibers modified with glycerol had significantly lower tensile strengths than the Samples with no glycerol. It was also found that the FFLE+ modified pulp fibers diminished the tensile strength of the wipe sheets. This discovery provides practical tools to control the binding properties of the cross-linkable VAE binder.

15

#### **EXAMPLE 29 Effect of modified cellulose fibers on wet tensile strength and dispersibility of wipe sheets made as three-layer, unitary structures, bonded with various binders**

Materials. The following main materials were used in the present Example:

(i) EO1123, experimental cellulose pulp used as a control, made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,

(ii) FFLE+, commercial modified cellulose pulp in the sheet form made by Buckeye Technologies Inc.,

5 (iii) Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV emulsion of VAE binder supplied by Celanese,

(iv) Michem Prime 4983-45N dispersion of EAA copolymer supplied by Michelman,

(v) Trevira 255 bicomponent binder fiber for wetlaid process, 3 dtex, 12 mm long, and

10 (vi) Glycerol, lab grade, supplied by assay 99.5%, supplied by Mallinckrodt.

Preparation of three-layer wipe sheets:

Each of the two grades of the cellulose pulp fibers, i.e. EO1123 and FFLE+, were soaked in water for 2 days in ambient conditions. Wipe sheet samples were then  
15 prepared following the procedures described below.

Sample 19 (1Ba EO) – three-layer wipe sheet made with the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers, treated with glycerol at a higher add-on level and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255:

First the bottom layer was formed on the custom-made, lab wet-forming  
20 apparatus according to the general procedure described in Example 1 but without removing excess water from the sheet after it has been formed. Thus formed bottom layer was set aside. The middle layer was made in the same manner and then placed on top of the bottom layer with applying vacuum suction to combine the two layers into one unitary sheet. The combined two-layer sheet was then set aside. The top  
25 layer was made then in the same manner as the two other layers and combined with the already prepared two layer sheet. Thus obtained unitary three-layer sheet was placed on the vacuum suction component of the wet-forming apparatus to remove the remaining excess water. Thus made three layer wipe sheet was dried on the lab drum drier described in Example 23. The dried sheet was then sprayed with 7.26 g of a  
30 3.6% aqueous solution of glycerol and allowed to dry overnight in ambient conditions. Next, 2.67g of 10% Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV emulsion was sprayed on one side of the sheet and the sample was cured at 150°C for 5 minutes. Then the other

side was also sprayed with 2.67g of 10% Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV emulsion and cured at 150°C for 5 minutes. The composition of Sample 19 is shown in Table 9.

Sample 18 (1Bb EO) – three-layer wipe sheet made with the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers, treated with glycerol at a lower add-on level and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255:

Sample 18 was prepared in the similar manner as described for Sample 19 with the exception of the concentration of the aqueous glycerol solution used for treating this Sample. The concentration of the aqueous glycerol solution used in this procedure was 1.8% instead of 3.6%. The composition of Sample 18 is shown in Table 219.

Sample 17 (1Bc EO) – three-layer wipe sheet made with the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers, with no glycerol treatment, bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV:

Sample 17 was prepared in the similar manner as described for Sample 19 but without any treatment with glycerol. In this procedure no glycerol solution was sprayed on the sheet. The composition of Sample 17 is shown in Table 219.

Sample 20 – three-layer wipe sheet made with the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fiber, with no glycerol treatment, bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255:

Sample 20 was made in the similar manner as Sample 17 except for the use of the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers instead of the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers. The composition of Sample 20 is shown in Table 219.

Sample 21 – three-layer wipe sheet made with the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers, treated with glycerol at a lower add-on level and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255:

Sample 21 was made in the similar manner as Sample 18 except for the use of the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers instead of the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers. The composition of Sample 21 is shown in Table 219.

Sample 22 – three-layer wipe sheet made with the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers, treated with glycerol at a higher add-on level and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255:

Sample 22 was made in the similar manner as Sample 19 except for the use of the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers instead of the EO1123 cellulose pulp fibers. The composition of Sample 22 is shown in Table 219.

Sample 25 (4a) – three-layer wipe sheet made with the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255, wherein the middle layer has been treated with higher add-on level of glycerol:

First the bottom layer was formed on the custom-made, lab wet-forming apparatus according to the general procedure described in Example 1 but without removing excess water from the sheet after it has been formed. Thus formed bottom layer was set aside. The middle layer was made in the same manner and then placed on top of the bottom layer with applying vacuum suction to combine the two layers into one unitary sheet. Next, the side of thus obtained sheet exposing the FFLE+ middle layer was sprayed with 4.5g of 8.0% glycerine solution in water. Then the top layer was made and combined with the top surface of the glycerol-sprayed side of the previously combined two-layer sheet. The vacuum suction was applied to remove excess water from the combined, now three-layer, unitary sheet. Thus made three-layer wipe sheet was dried on the lab drum drier described in Example 23. The dried sheet was then sprayed on one side with 2.67g of 10% Michem Prime 4983-45N dispersion and cured at 150C oven for 5 minutes. The other side was then also sprayed 2.67g of 10% Michem Prime 4983-45N dispersion and cured at 150C oven for 5 minutes.

Sample 24 (4b) – three-layer wipe sheet made with the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255, wherein the middle layer has been treated with lower add-on level of glycerol:

Sample 24 was prepared in the similar manner as described for Sample 25 with the exception of the concentration of the aqueous glycerol solution used for treating this Sample. The amount of the 8.0% aqueous glycerol solution used in this procedure was 2.25g instead of 4.5g. The composition of Sample 24 is shown in Table 219.

Sample 23 – three-layer wipe sheet made with the FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers and bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV and Trevira 255, wherein the middle layer has not been treated with glycerol:

Sample 23 was prepared in the similar manner as described for Sample 25 with the exception of the liquid used for treating the middle layer of this Sample. The middle layer was treated with 4.5 g water instead of the aqueous solution of glycerol. The composition of Sample 24 is shown in Table 219.

**Table 219.** Samples 17-25

Sample	Layer	Raw Material	Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Weight %
Sample 17	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
	Top	EO1123 pulp fibers	20.9	29.1
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	EO1123 pulp fibers	22.0	30.7
	Bottom	EO1123 pulp fibers	19.2	26.8
		Trevira 255	2.8	3.9
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
		Total	71.8	100
Sample 18	Surface Spray	Glycerol solution at 1.8%	1.4	1.9
		Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
	Top	EO1123 pulp fibers	20.9	28.6
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	EO1123 pulp fibers	22.0	30.0
	Bottom	EO1123 pulp fibers	19.2	26.2
		Trevira 255	2.8	3.8
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
		Total	73.2	100
Sample 19	Surface Spray	Glycerol solution at 3.6%	2.8	3.8
		Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	3.9
	Top	EO1123 pulp fibers	20.9	28.0
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	EO1123 pulp fibers	22.0	29.4
	Bottom	EO1123 pulp fibers	19.2	25.7

		Trevira 255	2.8	3.8
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	3.9
		Total	74.6	100
Sample 20	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
	Top	FFLE+ pulp fibers	20.9	29.1
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	FFLE+ pulp fibers	22.0	30.7
	Bottom	FFLE+ pulp fibers	19.2	26.8
		Trevira 255	2.8	3.9
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
		Total	71.8	100
Sample 21	Surface Spray	Glycerol solution at 1.8%	1.4	1.9
		Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
	Top	FFLE+ pulp fibers	20.9	28.6
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	FFLE+ pulp fibers	22.0	30.0
	Bottom	FFLE+ pulp fibers	19.2	26.2
		Trevira 255	2.8	3.8
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
		Total	73.2	100
Sample 22	Surface Spray	Glycerol solution at 3.6%	2.8	3.8
		Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	3.9
	Top	FFLE+ pulp fibers	20.9	28.0
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	FFLE+ pulp fibers	22.0	29.4
	Bottom	FFLE+ pulp fibers	19.2	25.7

		Trevira 255	2.8	3.8
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	2.9	3.9
		Total	74.6	100
Sample 23	Surface Spray	Michem Prime 4983-45N at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
	Top	FFLE+ pulp fibers	20.9	29.1
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	FFLE+ pulp fibers	22.0	30.7
	Bottom	FFLE+ pulp fibers	19.2	26.8
		Trevira 255	2.8	3.9
	Surface Spray	Michem Prime 4983-45N at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
		Total	71.8	100
Sample 24	Surface Spray	Michem Prime 4983-45N at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
	Top	FFLE+ pulp fibers	20.9	28.6
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	FFLE+ pulp fibers	22.0	30.0
		Glycerol solution at 8%	1.4	1.9
	Bottom	FFLE+ pulp fibers	19.2	26.2
		Trevira 255	2.8	3.8
	Surface Spray	Michem Prime 4983-45N at 10% solids	2.9	4.0
		Total	73.2	100
Sample 25	Surface Spray	Michem Prime 4983-45N at 10% solids	2.9	3.9
	Top	FFLE+ pulp fibers	20.9	28.0
		Trevira 255	1.1	1.5
	Middle	FFLE+ pulp fibers	22.0	29.40
		Glycerol solution at 8%	2.8	3.8
	Bottom	FFLE+ pulp fibers	19.2	25.7

		Trevira 255	2.8	3.8
	Surface Spray	Michem Prime 4983-45N at 10% solids	2.9	3.9
		Total	74.6	100

#### Measurements of the tensile strength of Samples 17-25

Samples 17-25 were cut into strips having the width of 1 inch (or 25 mm) and the length of 4 inches (or 100 mm). Each strip was soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The strips were soaked in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. After that the wet strips were tested for their tensile strength using the instrument and the procedure described in Example 23. Fig. 26 illustrates the effect of glycerol in the cellulose pulp fibers and the effect of the grade of the cellulose pulp fibers used for the preparation of the wipe sheets on the tensile strength of the wipe sheet Samples 17-22 after soaking them in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. It has been found that both glycerol treatment and the use of FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers decreased the tensile strengths of the wipe sheets. The combined effect of the FFLE+ cellulose and glycerol was in this respect surprisingly high. Fig. 27 illustrates the effect of glycerol in the middle layer of Samples 23-25 on their tensile strength after soaking the three-layer wipe sheets in the lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C. It was found that glycerol can be used to control the tensile strength of the wipe sheets bonded with a thermoplastic binder.

#### Measurement of Dispersibility of Samples 17-25

The dispersibility of Samples 17-25 was measured following the INDA Guidelines FG511.1 Tier 1 Dispersibility Shake Flask Test. Before testing the samples were soaked in the lotion squeezed out from Wal-Mart's Parent's Choice baby wipes. The amount of the lotion used for each sample was 3.5 times the weight of the sample. Each sample had a rectangular shape with the width of 4 inches (or 10.2 cm) and the length of 7.25 inches (or 18.4 cm). The lotion was added to the sheets, gently massaged into the material and stored overnight. Then the samples were flushed through the test toilet once and collected. They were then placed in the shake flask on the Shake Flask apparatus. The flask contained 1000 mL of water and rotated at a speed of 150 rpm for 6.0 hours. After 6 hours of shaking, the samples were washed on the screen as prescribed in the INDA Guidelines and as described in Example 24. The residual material was then collected from the screen and dried at 105°C for 1

hour. Fig. 28 illustrates the results by showing the percent dispersibility, i.e. the percentage of the disintegrated material of Samples 17-22, which passed through the screen. It was found that the FFLE+ modified cellulose pulp fibers and modification of the cellulose pulp fibers with glycerol can be used as tools to control the dispersibility of the wipe sheets. Fig. 29 shows the effect of glycerol in the middle layer of the three-layer sheets of Samples 23-25 on their dispersibility. It was found that using glycerol in the middle layer of the three-layer wipe sheets made with FFLE+ cellulose pulp fibers and bonded with the thermoplastic binder allowed for getting the desired balance between their tensile strength in the lotion and their dispersibility.

### **EXAMPLE 30: Dispersible Wipes via a Wetlaid Process**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight and wet tensile strength. Handsheets (12" X 12") consisting of three strata were made via a wetlaid process in the following manner using the Buckeye Wetlaid Handsheet Former as shown in Figure 17.

METHODS/MATERIALS: The fibers comprising the individual layers were weighed out and allowed to soak overnight in room temperature tap water. The fibers of each individual layer were then slurried using the Tappi disintegrator for 25 counts. The fibers were then added to the Buckeye Wetlaid Handsheet Former handsheet basin and the water was evacuated through a screen at the bottom forming the handsheet. This individual stratum, while still on the screen, was then removed from the Buckeye Wetlaid Handsheet Former handsheet former basin. The second stratum (middle layer) were made by this same process and the wet handsheet on the screen was carefully laid on top of the first stratum (bottom layer). The two strata, while still on the screen used to form the first stratum, were then drawn across a low pressure vacuum (2.5 in. Hg) with the first stratum facing downward over the course of approximately 10 seconds. This low pressure vacuum was applied to separate the second stratum (middle layer) from the forming screen and to bring the first stratum and second stratum into intimate contact. The third stratum (top layer) was made by the same process as the first and second stratum. The third stratum, while still on the forming screen, was placed on top of the second stratum, which is atop the first stratum. The three strata were then drawn across the low pressure vacuum (2.5 in.

Hg) with the first stratum still facing downward over the course of approximately 5 seconds. This low pressure vacuum was applied to separate the third stratum (top layer) from the forming screen and bring the second stratum and third stratum into intimate contact. The three strata, with the first stratum downwards and in contact with the forming screen, were then drawn across a high vacuum (8.0 in. Hg) to remove more water from the three layer structure. The three layer structure, while still on the forming screen, was then run through the Buckeye Handsheet Drum Dryer shown in Figure 38 with the screen facing away from the drum for approximately 50 seconds at a temperature of approximately 260°F to remove additional moisture and further consolidate the web. The three layer structure was then cured in a static air oven at approximately 150°C for 5 minutes to cure the bicomponent fiber. The three layer structure was then cooled to room temperature. Wacker Vinnapas EP907 was then sprayed to one side of the structure at a level of 2.60 grams via a 10% solids solution and the structure was cured for 5 minutes in a 150°C static oven. Wacker Vinnapas EP907 was then sprayed to the opposite side of the structure at a level of 2.60 grams via a 10% solids solution and the structure was cured again for 5 minutes in a static oven. Five different samples were prepared. Samples 40, 41, 42 and 43 are three layer designs made by the wetlaid process on a handsheet former. The compositions of the samples are given in Tables 220-223 below.

20

**Table 220.** Sample 40 Furnish with 0% Bicomponent Fiber in Middle Layer

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
Layer 1	FOLEY FLUFFS	19.6	27.4%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.4	3.4%
Layer 2	FOLEY FLUFFS	22.0	30.7%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	0.0	0.0%
Layer 3	FOLEY FLUFFS	18.6	26.0%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	3.4	4.7%
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
	TOTAL	71.6	

**Table 221.** Sample 41 Furnish with 4.5% Bicomponent Fiber in Middle Layer

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
Layer 1	FOLEY FLUFFS	19.6	27.4%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.4	3.4%
Layer 2	FOLEY FLUFFS	21.0	29.3%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	1.0	1.4%
Layer 3	FOLEY FLUFFS	18.6	26.0%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	3.4	4.7%
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
	TOTAL	71.6	

**Table 222.** Sample 42 Furnish with 5.9% Bicomponent Fiber in Middle Layer

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
Layer 1	FOLEY FLUFFS	19.6	27.4%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.4	3.4%
Layer 2	FOLEY FLUFFS	20.7	28.9%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	1.3	1.8%
Layer 3	FOLEY FLUFFS	18.6	26.0%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	3.4	4.7%
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
	TOTAL	71.6	

**Table 223.** Sample 43 Furnish with 9.1% Bicomponent Fiber in Middle Layer

	Raw Material	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight Percent
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%
Layer 1	FOLEY FLUFFS	19.6	27.4%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.4	3.4%
Layer 2	FOLEY FLUFFS	20.0	27.9%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	2.0	2.8%
Layer 3	FOLEY FLUFFS	18.6	26.0%
	Trevira T255 12mm Bicomponent Fiber	3.4	4.7%
	Wacker EP907	2.8	3.9%

	TOTAL	71.6
--	-------	------

RESULTS: Samples of each composition were made and tested. Product lot analysis was carried out on each roll. The results of the product lot analysis are provided in Table 224. The Buckeye Wetlaid Handsheet Former does not impart machine or cross direction to the sample, so all tensile strength values in Table 224 are non-directional.

**Table 224.** Product Lot Analysis

Sample	Basis Weight (gsm)	Caliper (mm)	Wet Tensile Strength (gli)
40 A	72	1.02	242
40 B	71	1.00	239
40 C	71	0.96	225
40 Average	71	0.99	235
41 A	72	1.02	304
41 B	71	0.96	278
41 C	73	1.04	318
41 Average	72	1.01	300
42 A	69	1.22	
42 B	71	1.14	
42 C	68	1.12	
42 Average	69	1.16	
43 A	75	0.88	401
43 B	69	0.88	352
43 C	69	0.80	318
43 Average	71	0.85	357

The composition of the two outer layers and the binder add-on of each sample were held constant. The only change in composition was in the middle layer where the ratio of pulp fiber to bicomponent fiber was varied. As the level of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer was increased from 0% to 9.1% of the overall weight in the middle layer, the wet tensile strength increased. The increase in wet tensile strength versus the weight percent of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer is plotted in Figure 30 with the average value of the three samples for each design being used.

### **EXAMPLE 31: Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test and Column Settling Test**

The INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test, from which the delamination test data is obtained, and the INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test were carried out on the samples prepared in Example 30 to test the effect of varying the amount of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer.

METHODS/MATERIALS: The samples used were Sample 40-43 from Example 30. The INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test, the delamination test which uses the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test, and the INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test were carried out as detailed in Example 4.

RESULTS: The results of the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test are shown in Table 225 below. The summarized average results of the INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test are shown in Table 226 and plotted in Figure 31. The results of the INDA FG512.1 Column Settling Test are shown in Table 227 below.

**Table 225.** Delamination testing using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test

Sample	Layer or Total	Weight % retained on the 12 mm Sieve
40A	A	33
	B	35
	Total	68
40B	A	33
	B	35
	Total	68
40°C	A	34
	B	34
	Total	68
41A	A	42
	B	39
	Total	81
41B	A	39
	B	43
	Total	82
41C	A	42
	B	39
	Total	81
42A	A	44
	B	44
	Total	88
42B	A	43
	B	44
	Total	87
42C	A	42
	B	42
	Total	84
43A	A	44

	B	45
	Total	89
43B	A	45
	B	44
	Total	89
43C	A	46
	B	43
	Total	89

**Table 226.** Summarized Averages of Delamination testing using INDA Guidelines FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test

Sample	Average Weight % Retained on 12 mm Sieve
40 Layer A	33
40 Layer B	35
40 Total	68
41 Layer A	41
41 Layer B	40
41 Total	81
42 Layer A	43
42 Layer B	43
42 Total	86
43 Layer A	45
43 Layer B	44
43 Total	89

5 **Table 227.** INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test

Grade	Sample 40	Sample 41	Sample 43
Bicomponent Fiber Weight Percent in the middle layer	0	4.5	9.1
Sample Size	4x4"	4x4"	4x4"
Settling Column Test (min)	1.02	0.82	1.07

RESULTS: Samples 40, 41 and 43 all passed the INDA Guidelines FG 512.1 Column Settling Test with a time of about 1 minute.

Sample 40, with no bicomponent fiber in the middle layer, had an average of 68 weight percent of material retained on the 12mm sieve. Sample 41, with 4.5% by weight of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer, had an average of 81 weight percent of material retained on the 12mm sieve. Sample 42, with 5.9% by weight of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer, had an average of 86 weight percent of material retained on the 12mm sieve. Sample 43, with 9.1% by weight of

bicomponent fiber in the middle layer, had an average of 89 weight percent of material retained on the 12mm sieve.

DISCUSSION: A comparison of Samples 40, 41, 42 and 43 shows that the addition of bicomponent fiber into the middle layer has a significant negative impact on performance in the FG 511.2 Dispersibility Tip Tube test. The addition of bicomponent fiber at these low levels into the middle layer did not completely prevent delamination. Sample 40, having no bicomponent fiber in the middle layer, had the best performance with 68% of the material retained on the 12mm sieve. Sample 41, with the lowest addition level of bicomponent fiber in the middle layer, had a significant drop in performance with 81% of the material retained on the 12mm sieve.

**EXAMPLE 32: High Strength Flushable Dispersible Wipes With 4 Layers**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, FG510.1 Toilet Bowl and Drainline Clearance Test, using the United States criteria of a low flush volume 6 liter toilet using a 100mm inside diameter drainline pipe set at a 2% slope over a distance of 75 feet, after 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes as shown in Figure 33, FG511.1 Shake Flask Test after 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, FG511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test after 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, FG512.1 Column Settling Test after 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test after 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes, cross direction wet strength after a quick dip in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion and cross direction wet strength after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 1000 was made on a commercial scale airlaid line. The composition of Sample 1000 is given in Table 228. The type and level of raw materials for this sample was set to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties.

**Table 228.** Sample 1000

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow NW 1845K	2.45	3.77
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T 255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 8mm	4.08	6.28
	Weyerhaeuser Bleached Kraft Pulp NB 405	7.09	10.9
	Buckeye Technologies FF TAS pulp	15.62	24.03
2	Weyerhaeuser Bleached Kraft Pulp NB 405	7.44	11.45
	Buckeye Technologies FF TAS pulp	3.04	4.67
3	Weyerhaeuser Bleached Kraft Pulp NB 405	3.37	5.19
	Buckeye Technologies FF TAS pulp	6.27	9.64
4	Weyerhaeuser Bleached Kraft Pulp NB 405	2.7	4.15
	Buckeye Technologies FF TAS pulp	6.41	9.87
	Trevira Merge 1661 T 255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 8mm	4.08	6.28
Bottom	Dow NW 1845K	2.45	3.77
	Total	65	100

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study FG510.1 Toilet Bowl Drainline Clearance test, FG511.1 Dispersibility Shake Flask test, FG511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube test, FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test and FG512.1 Column Settling test were done after aging in lotion for about 24 hours.

The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and machine direction dry strength are given in Table 229. The results of the product lot analysis for cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) and about 24 hours aging in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion are given in Tables 230-231.

The results of the product lot analysis for FG511.1 Dispersibility Shake Flask test after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes is given in Table 232. The results of the product lot analysis for FG511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube test after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes is given in Table 233. The results of the product lot analysis for FG512.1 Column Settling test after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes is given in Table 234. The results of the product lot analysis for FG510.1 Toilet Bowl Drainline Clearance

- test, using the United States criteria of a low flush volume 6 liter toilet using a 100mm inside diameter drainline pipe set at a 2% slope over a distance of 75 feet, after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes using 7.87" x 5.12" wipes is given in Tables 235 and 236 and Figure 32. The results
- 5 of the product lot analysis for FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test after about 24 hours of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes using 7.87" x 5.12" wipes is given in Table 237.

**Table 229.** Sample 1000 Physical Properties

Sample 1000	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	MDD (gli)	Normalized MDD (gli)	Elongation (%)
Sample 1000-1	0.93	64.3	697	745	25
Sample 1000-2	0.87	63.4	627	635	22
Sample 1000-3	0.93	66.5	776	802	24
Sample 1000-4	0.85	62.8	735	735	24
Sample 1000-5	0.92	68.4	848	843	24
Sample 1000-6	0.86	64.0	760	754	24
Sample 1000-7	0.88	65.9	783	772	26
Sample 1000-8	0.87	65.3	758	746	22
Sample 1000-9	0.85	64.0	744	730	24
Sample 1000-10	0.88	64.9	731	732	25

10

**Table 230.** Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample 1000	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)	Elongation (%)
Sample 1000-11	0.92	66.7	257	262	37
Sample 1000-12	0.88	64.6	239	240	29
Sample 1000-13	0.82	64.2	262	247	38
Sample 1000-14	0.89	65.9	256	256	31
Sample 1000-15	0.84	63.4	260	254	36
Sample 1000-16	0.89	66.9	254	250	33
Sample 1000-17	0.90	65.2	258	263	39
Sample 1000-18	0.86	63.6	241	241	30
Sample 1000-19	0.86	64.4	247	244	34
Sample 1000-20	0.84	64.8	248	238	39

**Table 231.** 24 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample 1000	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Normalized CDW (gli)	Elongation (%)
Sample 1000-21	1.01	69.0	278	301	17
Sample 1000-22	0.90	67.1	250	248	20
Sample 1000-23	0.81	63.6	169	159	29
Sample 1000-24	0.87	69.5	259	239	17
Sample 1000-25	0.90	72.0	238	220	16
Sample 1000-26	0.94	72.4	218	209	15
Sample 1000-27	0.89	70.9	276	256	17
Sample 1000-28	0.91	71.6	256	240	18
Sample 1000-29	0.86	67.9	290	271	18
Sample 1000-30	0.88	64.9	271	271	18

**Table 232.** FG511.1 Dispersibility Shake Flask Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 1000	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 1000-31	95.8
Sample 1000-32	99.6
Sample 1000-33	100.0
Sample 1000-34	97.3
Sample 1000-35	99.6

**Table 233.** FG511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 1000	Basis Weight (gsm)	FG511.1 Shake Flask Test (percent remaining on 12mm sieve)
Sample 1000-36	65	85.8
Sample 1000-37	65	92.8
Sample 1000-38	65	87.9
Sample 1000-39	65	87.9
Sample 1000-40	65	84.2

5

**Table 234.** FG511.1 Column Settling Test After About 24 hours of Aging

Sample 1000	Time (seconds)
Sample 1000-41	146
Sample 1000-42	134
Sample 1000-43	150

**Table 235.** Sample 1000-44 FG510.1 Toilet Bowl Drainline Clearance Test After About 24 Hours of Aging

Flush Number	Distance Traveled Per Flush (feet)		Center of Mass (feet traveled)
1	49		49
2	54	75	65
3	75	75	75
4	75		75
5	75		75
6	75		75
7	75		75
8	54		54
9	54	75	65
10	57	75	66
11		75	75

**Table 236.** Sample 1000-45 FG510.1 Toilet Bowl Drainline Clearance Test After About 24 Hours of Aging

Flush Number	Distance Traveled Per Flush (feet)		Center of Mass (feet traveled)
1	54		54
2	75	75	75
3	75		75
4	63		63
5	75	75	75
6	75		75
7	59		59
8	75	75	75
9	75		75
10	75		75
11			

**Table 237.** FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test – 7 Day Testing Cycle

Test Property	Sample 1000-46	Sample 1000-47	Sample 1000-48
Sample Size	200mm x 130mm	200mm x 130mm	200mm x 130mm
Sample Weight (gsm)	65	65	65
Sample Weight (grams)	1.78	1.78	1.78
Total Wipes through Toilet	140	140	140
Wipes Stuck in Valve (gram equivalent)	0	0	0
Grams of Wipes in Pump Basin	35.4	11.4	10.1

Wipe in Pump Basin	20	6	6
Wipes Making it Through System (%)	85.8	95.4	95.9
Wipes Making it Through System	120	134	134

**Table 238.** FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test – 28 Day Testing Cycle

Test Property	Sample 1000-49	Sample 1000-50	Sample 1000-51
Sample Size	200mm x 130mm	200mm x 130mm	200mm x 130mm
Sample Weight (gsm)	65	65	65
Sample Weight (grams)	1.78	1.78	1.78
Total Wipes through Toilet	560	560	560
Wipes Stuck in Valve (gram equivalent)	0	0	0
Grams of Wipes in Pump Basin	14.5	13.2	6.0
Wipe Equivalents in Pump Basin	8	7	3
Wipes Making it Through System (%)	98.5	98.7	99.4
Wipes Making it Through System	552	553	557

DISCUSSION: Samples 1000-11 to Samples 1000-20 had a normalized average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion of about 250 gli as shown in Table 230. Samples 1000-21 to Samples 1000-30 had a normalized average cross directional wet tensile strength after about 24 hours of aging in lotion of 241 gli as shown in Table 231. A comparison of the average cross directional wet tensile strength after a 1-2 second dip in lotion versus a 24 hour aging in lotion showed a drop in strength of about 4%. These results show that Sample 1000 essentially stopped degrading in lotion after about 24 hours, with a total drop in cross directional wet strength from the 1-2 second dip to the 24 hour aging in lotion of about 4%, indicating good stability in lotion.

Samples 1000-31 to 1000-35, aged in lotion for about 24 hours at 40°C, all failed the FG511.1 Shake Flask Test with an average of 98.5% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve as shown in Table 232. Samples 1000-36 to 1000-40, aged in lotion about 24 hours at 40°C, all failed the FG511.2 Dispersibility Tipping Tube Test with an average of 87.7% of fiber remaining on the 12mm sieve as shown in Table 233.

Samples 1000-41 to 1000-43, aged in lotion about 24 hours at 40°C, all passed the FG511.1 Settling Column Test with an average time of 143 seconds as shown in Table 234.

5 Samples 1000-44 and 1000-45, aged in lotion about 24 hours at 40°C, passed the FG510.1 Toilet Bowl Drainline Clearance Test, North American protocol as shown in Tables 235 and 236 and Figure 32. There was no consecutive downward trend in the center of mass for five flushes for either sample.

10 Samples 1000-46 to 1000-48, aged in lotion about 24 hours at 40°C, did not have any plugging of the toilet, pump or valve during the FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test 7-day testing cycle. All of these samples had wipes remaining in the basin at the end of the 7-day testing cycle so a 28-day test was required to determine performance. Samples 1000-46 to 1000-48 had an average of about 11 wipes left in the basin at the end of the 7-day testing cycle.

15 Sample 1000-49 to 1000-51, aged in lotion about 24 hours at 40°C, did not have any plugging of the toilet, pump or valve during the FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test 28-day testing cycle. All of these samples had wipes remaining in the basin at the end of the 28-day testing cycle. Samples 1000-49 to 1000-51 had an average of about 6 wipes left in the basin at the end of the 28-day testing cycle.

20 The amount of wipes left in the basin after the 28-day testing cycle was equivalent to or less than the amount of wipes left in the basin after the 7-day testing cycle which indicates that there is no build-up of wipes over time, thus these Samples all pass the FG521.1 Laboratory Household Pump Test.

25 **EXAMPLE 33: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, cross direction wet strength after a quick dip in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion and cross direction wet strength after about 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 21  
30 days and 28 days of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Sample 172-1 to 172-90 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 172-1 to 172-90 with Dow KSR8758

binder are given in Table 238. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured at 175 C in a pilot line through air oven.

**Table 238.** Sample 172 (Dow KSR8758 Binder and No Bicomponent Fiber)

Sample number		172-1		172-2		172-3		172-4		172-5	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8758	10.8	16.1	10.4	17.6	11.2	17.0	11.4	18.1	11.2	18.6
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	45.3	67.8	38.3	64.7	43.6	66.1	40.4	63.8	37.9	62.8
Bottom	Dow KSR8758	10.8	16.1	10.4	17.6	11.2	17.0	11.4	18.1	11.2	18.6
	Total	66.8	100.0	59.2	100.0	65.9	100.0	63.2	100.0	60.3	100.0

Sample		172-6		172-7		172-8		172-9		172-10		172-11		172-12	
Layer		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top		10.4	15.9	11.3	17.7	10.0	16.2	11.7	18.4	11.2	18.6	10.7	16.9	10.8	16.3
1		44.8	68.3	41.5	64.7	41.9	67.6	40.3	63.3	37.9	62.8	41.9	66.1	44.4	67.3
Bottom		10.4	15.9	11.3	17.7	10.0	16.2	11.7	18.4	11.2	18.6	10.7	16.9	10.8	16.3
Total		65.7	100.0	64.1	100.0	62.0	100.0	63.6	100.0	60.4	100.0	63.4	100.0	65.9	100.0

Sample		172-13		172-14		172-15		172-16		172-17		172-18		172-19	
Layer		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %

Top	10.1	15.8	11.4	17.8	10.5	16.6	10.7	16.8	11.2	18.4	11.4	18.4	11.3	17.7
1	43.5	68.4	41.3	64.4	42.3	66.8	42.4	66.5	38.4	63.2	39.3	63.2	41.3	64.6
Bottom	10.1	15.8	11.4	17.8	10.5	16.6	10.7	16.8	11.2	18.4	11.4	18.4	11.3	17.7
Total	63.6	100.0	64.2	100.0	63.3	100.0	63.8	100.0	60.8	100.0	62.1	100.0	64.0	100.0

Sample	172-20		172-21		172-22		172-23		172-24		172-25		172-26	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	10.6	16.6	10.1	15.5	11.3	17.5	11.1	17.9	10.8	16.3	10.9	17.6	10.4	16.4
1	43.0	66.9	44.7	64.8	42.0	64.6	40.0	62.3	44.9	66.6	40.1	61.8	42.5	63.4
Bottom	10.6	16.6	10.1	15.5	11.3	17.5	11.1	17.9	10.8	16.3	10.9	17.6	10.4	16.4
Total	64.3	100.0	64.8	100.0	64.6	100.0	62.3	100.0	66.6	100.0	61.8	100.0	63.4	100.0

Sample	172-27		172-28		172-29		172-30		172-31		172-32		172-33	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	10.1	16.5	11.1	18.6	11.1	17.5	9.0	15.1	11.0	16.8	10.8	16.7	10.6	17.6
1	41.1	67.0	37.5	62.9	41.2	65.0	41.4	69.8	43.5	66.4	42.7	66.5	39.1	64.9
Bottom	10.1	16.5	11.1	18.6	11.1	17.5	9.0	15.1	11.0	16.8	10.8	16.7	10.6	17.6
Total	61.3	100.0	59.7	100.0	63.3	100.0	59.4	100.0	65.6	100.0	64.2	100.0	60.3	100.0

Sample	172-34	172-35	172-36	172-37	172-38	172-39	172-40
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	10.4	16.8	11.1	18.1	10.5	16.6	10.0	15.9	10.4	16.9	11.0	17.1
1	41.0	66.4	39.3	63.9	42.5	66.8	43.0	68.3	41.0	66.3	42.3	65.8
Bottom	10.4	16.8	11.1	18.1	10.5	16.6	10.0	15.9	10.4	16.9	11.0	17.1
Total	61.8	100.0	61.6	100.0	63.5	100.0	62.9	100.0	61.8	100.0	64.3	100.0

Sample	172-41		172-42		172-43		172-44		172-45		172-46		172-47	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	11.2	17.6	10.1	15.5	10.8	16.9	10.9	16.9	10.1	15.7	10.3	16.3	11.0	17.2
1	41.1	63.5	45.2	65.4	42.3	63.9	42.7	64.5	44.2	64.4	42.4	63.0	42.3	64.4
Bottom	11.2	17.6	10.1	15.5	10.8	16.9	10.9	16.9	10.1	15.7	10.3	16.3	11.0	17.2
Total	63.5	100.0	65.4	100.0	63.9	100.0	64.5	100.0	64.4	100.0	63.0	100.0	64.4	100.0

Sample	172-48		172-49		172-50		172-51		172-52		172-53		172-54	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	11.7	18.7	10.9	17.6	10.4	15.8	11.0	17.3	11.9	17.7	11.5	17.7	11.3	17.5
1	39.2	62.6	40.3	64.9	45.1	68.4	41.5	65.4	43.5	64.7	42.1	64.6	43.0	65.6
Bottom	11.7	18.7	10.9	17.6	10.4	15.8	11.0	17.3	11.9	17.7	11.5	17.7	11.3	17.5

Total	62.7	100.0	62.1	100.0	65.9	100.0	63.5	100.0	67.2	100.0	65.1	100.0	65.5	100.0
-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------

Sample	172-55		172-56		172-57		172-58		172-59		172-60		172-61	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	11.7	17.5	12.3	18.2	11.9	17.6	11.6	17.7	11.3	17.2	11.2	17.3	10.6	16.7
1	43.8	65.1	42.8	63.6	43.8	64.8	42.3	64.6	43.1	65.6	42.1	65.3	42.3	66.7
Bottom	11.7	17.5	12.3	18.2	11.9	17.6	11.6	17.7	11.3	17.2	11.2	17.3	10.6	16.7
Total	67.2	100.0	67.4	100.0	67.6	100.0	65.5	100.0	65.6	100.0	64.4	100.0	63.4	100.0

Sample	172-62		172-63		172-64		172-65		172-66		172-67	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	11.4	17.8	11.3	18.1	10.9	16.8	11.0	17.0	10.1	15.5	11.0	16.6
1	41.2	64.5	39.8	63.9	42.8	66.3	42.7	66.1	45.2	69.1	44.1	66.8
Bottom	11.4	17.8	11.3	18.1	10.9	16.8	11.0	17.0	10.1	15.5	11.0	16.6
Total	64.0	100.0	62.3	100.0	64.6	100.0	64.6	100.0	65.4	100.0	66.1	100.0

Sample	172-68		172-69		172-70		172-71		172-72		172-73		172-74	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %

Top	16.0	10.9	17.2	10.7	17.2	11.2	17.5	11.1	16.5	10.5	16.5	10.9	17.1	11.2
1	46.2	68.1	41.0	65.7	42.7	65.5	41.2	64.9	42.9	67.1	44.0	67.0	43.0	65.7
Bottom	16.0	10.9	17.2	10.7	17.2	11.2	17.5	11.1	16.5	10.5	16.5	10.9	17.1	11.2
Total	67.9	100.0	62.4	100.0	65.2	100.0	63.5	100.0	64.0	100.0	65.7	100.0	65.4	100.0

Sample	172-75		172-76		172-77		172-78		172-79		172-80		172-81	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	16.8	10.9	17.3	11.5	16.8	10.9	17.0	10.9	17.2	11.3	16.8	10.7	16.6	10.6
1	43.1	66.5	43.5	65.3	42.8	66.3	42.1	65.9	43.1	65.7	42.6	66.5	42.8	66.9
Bottom	16.8	10.9	17.3	11.5	16.8	10.9	17.0	10.9	17.2	11.3	16.8	10.7	16.6	10.6
Total	64.9	100.0	66.5	100.0	64.5	100.0	63.8	100.0	65.6	100.0	64.0	100.0	64.0	100.0
Sample	172-82		172-83		172-84		172-85		172-86		172-87		172-88	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	17.9	11.5	16.7	11.1	16.1	11.1	17.4	11.3	17.3	11.4	17.0	11.2	17.8	11.7
1	40.9	64.1	44.0	66.6	46.6	67.8	42.4	65.3	43.2	65.4	43.6	66.1	42.3	64.4
Bottom	17.9	11.5	16.7	11.1	16.1	11.1	17.4	11.3	17.3	11.4	17.0	11.2	17.8	11.7
Total	63.9	100.0	66.1	100.0	68.7	100.0	65.0	100.0	66.1	100.0	66.0	100.0	65.7	100.0

Sample	172-89	172-90
--------	--------	--------

Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	17.1	11.4	16.4	10.4
1	43.8	65.7	42.6	67.1
Bottom	17.1	11.4	16.4	10.4
Total	66.6	100.0	63.4	100.0

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study were done.

The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 172 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 239. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after aging for about 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day, 3 days, 7 days 14 days, 21 days and 28 days in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 172 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber are given in Tables 240 to 247 respectively.

**Table 239.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after a Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-1	0.68	67	159	32.18	146
172-2	0.62	59	191	35.28	165
172-3	0.66	66	185	33.90	159
172-4	0.66	63	197	36.18	165
172-5	0.58	60	158	37.18	119
172-6	0.66	66	205	31.72	189
172-7	0.64	64	174	35.32	143
172-8	0.64	62	145	32.42	134
172-9	0.66	64	174	36.72	143
172-10	0.58	60	159	37.19	119

**Table 240.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 1 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-11	0.72	63	177	33.86	173
172-12	0.70	66	179	32.66	169
172-13	0.64	64	160	31.65	148
172-14	0.66	64	203	35.64	171
172-15	0.66	63	164	33.21	150
172-16	0.70	64	169	33.51	161

172-17	0.64	61	197	36.85	163
172-18	0.58	62	173	36.81	127
172-19	0.64	64	185	35.38	152
172-20	0.64	64	195	33.13	170

**Table 241.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 6 Hours Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-21	0.70	65	158	31.04	160
172-22	0.60	65	212	35.01	164
172-23	0.66	62	192	35.75	166
172-24	0.70	67	175	32.57	164
172-25	0.64	62	165	35.11	141
172-26	0.64	63	173	32.86	155
172-27	0.62	61	178	32.99	159
172-28	0.56	60	184	37.10	135
172-29	0.62	63	202	34.99	164
172-30	0.58	59	171	30.24	160

**Table 242.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 1 Day Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-31	0.68	66	160	33.64	143
172-32	0.70	64	203	33.47	192
172-33	0.60	60	193	35.13	159
172-34	0.62	62	163	33.64	142
172-35	0.70	62	185	36.10	169
172-36	0.64	64	178	33.17	157
172-37	0.66	63	187	31.72	180
172-38	0.60	62	185	33.73	155
172-39	0.72	64	191	34.23	182
172-40	0.60	62	166	34.48	135

5

**Table 243.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 3 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
--------	--------------	--------------------	-----------	--------------------------	----------------------

172-41	0.68	64	145	35.27	128
172-42	0.72	65	139	30.94	144
172-43	0.68	64	156	33.77	143
172-44	0.70	65	208	33.84	194
172-45	0.60	64	135	31.38	116
172-46	0.64	63	163	32.69	148
172-47	0.64	64	157	34.33	132
172-48	0.68	63	183	37.43	154
172-49	0.64	62	157	35.14	134
172-50	0.74	66	173	31.63	179

**Table 244.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 7 Days Aging in Lotion

172-51	0.68	63	158	34.60	142
172-52	0.70	67	162	35.30	139
172-53	0.74	65	171	35.44	159
172-54	0.74	66	133	34.45	127
172-55	0.72	67	197	34.90	176
172-56	0.68	67	155	36.43	125
172-57	0.78	68	187	35.18	179
172-58	0.66	66	182	35.43	150
172-59	0.76	66	158	34.39	155
172-60	0.72	64	162	34.68	152

**Table 245.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 14 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-61	0.76	63	167	33.30	174
172-62	0.72	64	187	35.54	172
172-63	0.62	62	149	36.12	120
172-64	0.66	65	155	33.66	137
172-65	0.68	65	177	33.94	160
172-66	0.66	65	154	30.95	146
172-67	0.70	66	191	33.22	177
172-68	0.68	68	160	31.95	146
172-69	0.66	62	142	34.35	127
172-70	0.70	65	176	34.46	159

5

**Table 246.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 21 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-71	0.72	64	170	35.08	160
172-72	0.66	64	169	32.92	154
172-73	0.82	66	249	33.02	273
172-74	0.76	65	165	34.26	163
172-75	0.72	65	183	33.55	176
172-76	0.72	66	166	34.66	151
172-77	0.78	64	187	33.66	196
172-78	0.74	64	167	34.07	166
172-79	0.72	66	164	34.35	152
172-80	0.72	64	169	33.53	165

**Table 247.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 28 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
172-81	0.72	64	139	33.12	137
172-82	0.68	64	170	35.89	147
172-83	0.76	66	163	33.44	163
172-84	0.80	69	159	32.19	168
172-85	0.72	65	169	34.73	156
172-86	0.80	66	162	34.64	165
172-87	0.72	66	173	33.94	161
172-88	0.72	66	170	35.62	152
172-89	0.82	67	167	34.27	175
172-90	0.78	63	127	32.88	139

The average of the normalized cross directional wet strength values for the Dow KSR8758 binder aging studies from Tables 239-247 are given in Table 248. Table 248 also shows the percent change in cross directional wet strength for these values versus the Quick Dip test, which is the starting point for this testing. The Quick Dip test protocol places the product in lotion for about 1-2 seconds or about 0.001 days.

10

**Table 248.** Dow KSR8758 Binder Average Normalized CDW Tensile Strengths After Aging in Lotion

Time - Days	Samples	Average Normalized CDW (gli)	Change from Initial CDW Strength (%)
0.001	172-1 to 172-10	148	100% - control
0.04	172-11 to 172-20	158	107%
0.25	172-21 to 172-30	157	106%
1	172-31 to 172-40	161	109%
3	172-41 to 172-50	147	99%
7	172-51 to 172-60	150	102%
14	172-61 to 172-70	151	103%
21	172-71 to 172-80	174	118%
28	172-81 to 172-90	157	106%

The average normalized cross directional wet strength values for the Dow KSR8758 binder samples from Table 248 are plotted in Figure 35.

DISCUSSION: Samples 172-1 to Samples 172-90 with Dow KSR8758 binder and no bicomponent fiber showed no appreciable drop in cross direction wet tensile strength over a 28 day aging period at 40°C in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. The Dow KSR8758 binder is stable in this lotion under these conditions.

#### 10 **EXAMPLE 34: High Strength Binders for Flushable Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, cross direction wet strength after a quick dip in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipe lotion and cross direction wet strength after about 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 21 days and 28 days of aging in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes at a temperature of 40°C.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Sample 173-1 to 173-90 were all made on an airlaid pilot line. The composition of samples 173-1 to 173-90 with Dow KSR8855 binder are given in Table 249. The type and level of raw materials for these samples were varied to influence the physical properties and flushable – dispersible properties. All of the samples were cured at 175 °C in a pilot line through air oven.

**Table 249.** Sample 173 (Dow KSR8855 Binder and No Bicomponent Fiber)

Sample number		173-1		173-2		173-3		173-4		173-5	
Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Dow KSR8855	10.7	15.6	10.4	15.5	11.4	17.6	10.6	15.9	10.2	15.6
1	Buckeye Technologies EO1123 pulp	47.3	68.9	46.2	69.0	41.8	64.7	45.5	68.2	44.9	68.7
Bottom	Dow KSR8855	10.7	15.6	10.4	15.5	11.4	17.6	10.6	15.9	10.2	15.6
	Total	68.6	0.1	66.9	186.7	64.5	31.1	66.7	47.3	65.3	46.2

Sample		173-6		173-7		173-8		173-9		173-10		173-11		173-12	
Layer		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top		10.0	15.3	10.5	15.9	9.6	15.1	9.7	15.1	10.5	16.6	9.7	15.0	9.9	15.4
1		45.0	69.4	44.8	68.2	44.6	69.9	44.8	69.9	42.4	66.8	44.9	69.9	44.3	69.2
Bottom		10.0	15.3	10.5	15.9	9.6	15.1	9.7	15.1	10.5	16.6	9.7	15.0	9.9	15.4
Total		64.9	41.8	65.8	45.5	63.8	0.0	64.2	0.0	63.5	100.0	64.2	100.0	64.0	100.0

Sample		173-13		173-14		173-15		173-16		173-17		173-18		173-19	
Layer		Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %

Top	10.1	16.0	9.6	15.5	9.0	14.0	9.6	15.0	10.1	15.8	9.2	14.4	9.9	15.6
1	43.0	68.0	42.6	69.0	46.3	71.9	44.6	69.9	43.8	68.5	45.6	71.2	43.8	68.9
Bottom	10.1	16.0	9.6	15.5	9.0	14.0	9.6	15.0	10.1	15.8	9.2	14.4	9.9	15.6
Total	63.2	100.0	61.7	100.0	64.4	100.0	63.9	100.0	64.0	100.0	64.0	100.0	63.6	100.0

Sample	173-20			173-21			173-22			173-23			173-24			173-25			173-26		
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %
Top	10.2	15.8	10.2	15.1	9.5	14.7	10.4	16.2	10.7	15.6	11.2	17.5	10.9	17.0							
1	44.2	68.5	47.1	69.8	45.8	70.6	43.4	67.7	47.4	68.8	41.6	65.1	42.2	66.0							
Bottom	10.2	15.8	10.2	15.1	9.5	14.7	10.4	16.2	10.7	15.6	11.2	17.5	10.9	17.0							
Total	64.6	100.0	67.5	100.0	64.8	100.0	64.2	100.0	68.8	100.0	64.0	100.0	63.9	100.0							

Sample	173-27			173-28			173-29			173-30			173-31			173-32			173-33		
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Weight %
Top	10.1	15.1	9.7	15.0	11.1	16.7	10.4	15.9	10.0	15.9	10.9	16.7	10.0	15.6							
1	46.5	69.8	45.6	70.1	44.1	66.6	44.8	68.2	42.9	68.2	43.3	66.5	44.1	68.8							
Bottom	10.1	15.1	9.7	15.0	11.1	16.7	10.4	15.9	10.0	15.9	10.9	16.7	10.0	15.6							
Total	66.6	100.0	65.0	100.0	66.2	100.0	65.7	100.0	63.0	100.0	65.1	100.0	64.2	100.0							

Sample	173-34	173-35	173-36	173-37	173-38	173-39	173-40
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	10.9	16.4	10.5	16.0	10.4	15.9	10.6	15.5	11.2	17.0	10.3	16.4
I	44.6	67.3	44.8	68.1	44.6	68.2	47.2	68.9	43.4	66.0	42.5	67.3
Bottom	10.9	16.4	10.5	16.0	10.4	15.9	10.6	15.5	11.2	17.0	10.3	16.4
Total	66.3	100.0	65.8	100.0	65.4	100.0	68.4	100.0	65.8	100.0	63.2	100.0

Sample	173-41		173-42		173-43		173-44		173-45		173-46		173-47	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	9.9	15.2	9.9	15.6	10.9	16.7	10.5	16.1	10.8	16.9	10.6	16.5	10.5	16.9
I	45.4	69.7	43.7	68.9	43.5	66.7	44.0	67.7	42.3	66.3	42.9	67.0	41.2	66.3
Bottom	9.9	15.2	9.9	15.6	10.9	16.7	10.5	16.1	10.8	16.9	10.6	16.5	10.5	16.9
Total	65.1	100.0	63.5	100.0	65.2	100.0	65.0	100.0	63.9	100.0	64.0	100.0	62.2	100.0

Sample	173-48		173-49		173-50		173-51		173-52		173-53		173-54	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	10.5	16.4	10.4	16.3	9.6	15.4	10.6	16.5	10.1	15.7	10.2	16.3	10.3	15.4
I	42.8	67.1	43.0	67.5	43.2	69.3	43.1	67.0	44.3	68.7	42.4	67.5	46.3	69.2
Bottom	10.5	16.4	10.4	16.3	9.6	15.4	10.6	16.5	10.1	15.7	10.2	16.3	10.3	15.4

Total	63.7	100.0	63.7	100.0	62.3	100.0	64.3	100.0	64.5	100.0	62.8	100.0	67.0	100.0
-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	------	-------

Sample	173-55		173-56		173-57		173-58		173-59		173-60		173-61	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	9.9	15.2	9.9	15.6	10.9	16.7	10.5	16.1	10.8	16.9	10.6	16.5	10.5	16.9
1	45.4	69.7	43.7	68.9	43.5	66.7	44.0	67.7	42.3	66.3	42.9	67.0	41.2	66.3
Bottom	9.9	15.2	9.9	15.6	10.9	16.7	10.5	16.1	10.8	16.9	10.6	16.5	10.5	16.9
Total	65.1	100.0	63.5	100.0	65.2	100.0	65.0	100.0	63.9	100.0	64.0	100.0	62.2	100.0

Sample	173-62		173-63		173-64		173-65		173-66		173-67		173-68	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	11.0	16.7	9.7	15.8	10.1	16.4	9.8	15.4	10.7	16.3	10.1	15.5	10.5	17.1
1	43.9	66.6	41.9	68.5	41.1	67.1	43.7	69.1	44.3	67.4	45.0	69.1	40.3	65.8
Bottom	11.0	16.7	9.7	15.8	10.1	16.4	9.8	15.4	10.7	16.3	10.1	15.5	10.5	17.1
Total	65.8	100.0	61.2	100.0	61.3	100.0	63.2	100.0	65.7	100.0	65.2	100.0	61.4	100.0

Sample	173-69		173-70		173-71		173-72		173-73		173-74		173-75	
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %

Top	9.7	14.6	9.8	15.0	10.4	16.6	10.8	16.1	10.5	16.0	11.9	17.6	11.7	18.0
1	47.1	70.7	45.7	69.9	42.1	66.9	45.3	67.7	44.8	68.1	43.8	64.8	41.4	63.9
Bottom	9.7	14.6	9.8	15.0	10.4	16.6	10.8	16.1	10.5	16.0	11.9	17.6	11.7	18.0
Total	66.5	100.0	65.4	100.0	62.9	100.0	66.8	100.0	65.8	100.0	67.6	100.0	64.8	100.0

Sample	173-76			173-77			173-78			173-79			173-80			173-81			173-82		
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	11.8	18.6	12.2	18.9	11.1	17.5	10.9	17.2	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9
1	39.8	62.8	40.1	62.1	41.0	64.9	41.6	65.5	41.3	65.4	46.6	69.9	45.6	69.8	46.6	69.9	45.6	69.8	46.6	69.9	45.6
Bottom	11.8	18.6	12.2	18.9	11.1	17.5	10.9	17.2	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9	17.3	10.9
Total	63.3	100.0	64.5	100.0	63.1	100.0	63.5	100.0	63.1	100.0	66.6	100.0	65.4	100.0	66.6	100.0	65.4	100.0	66.6	100.0	65.4

Sample	173-83			173-84			173-85			173-86			173-87			173-88			173-89		
Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	10.5	15.9	9.5	14.0	8.7	13.0	9.4	14.4	8.1	12.6	9.2	14.6	9.4	14.8	9.2	14.6	9.2	14.6	9.4	14.8	9.4
1	45.0	68.2	49.0	72.1	49.6	74.0	46.8	71.3	47.9	74.7	44.5	70.8	45.0	70.4	44.5	70.8	44.5	70.8	45.0	70.4	45.0
Bottom	10.5	15.9	9.5	14.0	8.7	13.0	9.4	14.4	8.1	12.6	9.2	14.6	9.4	14.8	9.2	14.6	9.2	14.6	9.4	14.8	9.4
Total	65.9	100.0	67.9	100.0	67.1	100.0	65.6	100.0	64.1	100.0	62.9	100.0	63.8	100.0	62.9	100.0	62.9	100.0	63.8	100.0	63.8

Sample	173-90
--------	--------

Layer	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	9.0	14.0
1	46.0	72.0
Bottom	9.0	14.0
Total	64.0	100.0

RESULTS: Product lot analysis was carried out on each sample. Basis weight, caliper, cross directional wet tensile strength in lotion in an aging study were done.

The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength with a quick dip (1-2 seconds) in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 173 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber is given in Table 250. The results of the product lot analysis for basis weight, caliper and cross directional wet strength after aging for about 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day, 3 days, 7 days 14 days, 21 days and 28 days in Wal-Mart Parents Choice Lotion for Sample 172 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber are given in Tables 251 to 259 respectively.

**Table 250.** Dow KSR8855 Binder after a Quick Dip in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-1	0.84	69	187	31.10	214
173-2	0.76	67	167	31.02	177
173-3	0.88	65	191	35.27	214
173-4	0.86	67	176	31.78	208
173-5	0.82	65	185	31.27	216
173-6	0.80	65	176	30.65	206
173-7	0.86	66	185	31.85	220
173-8	0.82	64	182	30.14	226
173-9	0.84	64	169	30.14	213
173-10	0.82	63	167	33.25	189

**Table 251.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 1 Hour Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-11	0.86	64	143	30.09	186
173-12	0.76	64	150	30.77	168
173-13	0.84	63	163	31.96	197
173-14	0.82	62	172	31.00	215
173-15	0.84	64	152	28.07	206
173-16	0.86	64	159	30.09	207
173-17	0.78	64	170	31.53	191

173-18	0.82	64	146	28.76	189
173-19	0.82	64	158	31.14	190
173-20	0.82	65	161	31.55	189

**Table 252.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 6 Hours Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-21	0.90	68	164	30.20	210
173-22	0.80	65	158	29.36	193
173-23	0.84	67	149	30.78	176
173-24	0.82	69	165	31.19	183
173-25	0.78	64	156	34.91	158
173-26	0.84	64	153	34.02	172
173-27	0.86	67	147	30.22	183
173-28	0.84	65	149	29.94	187
173-29	0.80	66	145	33.42	153
173-30	0.80	66	155	31.76	173

**Table 253.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 1 Day Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-31	0.82	63	150	31.84	178
173-32	0.88	65	181	33.46	212
173-33	0.78	64	169	31.25	191
173-34	0.84	64	149	29.62	192
173-35	0.84	66	163	31.42	193
173-36	0.87	65	152	32.76	182
173-37	0.80	63	155	32.35	179
173-38	0.86	69	177	31.97	202
173-39	0.86	65	155	32.21	186
173-40	0.82	63	153	30.98	185

5

**Table 254.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 3 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-41	0.84	66	154	32.72	173
173-42	0.84	66	152	31.91	177

173-43	0.86	65	155	31.78	186
173-44	0.90	68	142	31.09	175
173-45	0.80	65	147	34.62	152
173-46	0.80	63	150	32.75	169
173-47	0.82	63	148	32.22	173
173-48	0.86	64	164	32.88	196
173-49	0.86	64	152	32.55	183
173-50	0.80	62	125	30.74	151

**Table 255.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 7 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-51	0.82	64	131	33.05	147
173-52	0.82	65	138	31.34	163
173-53	0.78	63	124	32.50	138
173-54	0.90	67	127	30.78	161
173-55	0.86	65	142	30.35	180
173-56	0.86	63	135	31.13	170
173-57	0.84	65	151	33.33	169
173-58	0.84	65	144	32.27	168
173-59	0.80	64	163	33.71	177
173-60	0.82	64	121	32.96	137

**Table 256.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 14 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-61	0.82	62	110	33.74	125
173-62	0.86	66	145	33.40	165
173-63	0.82	61	124	31.55	153
173-64	0.74	61	122	32.86	130
173-65	0.78	63	133	30.87	154
173-66	0.84	66	116	32.57	132
173-67	0.82	65	135	30.94	159
173-68	0.72	61	157	34.24	156
173-69	0.86	67	133	29.29	171
173-70	0.80	65	111	30.09	131

5

**Table 257.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 21 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-71	0.86	63	135	33.13	162
173-72	0.86	67	137	32.27	159
173-73	0.86	66	129	31.91	154
173-74	0.82	68	146	35.22	146
173-75	0.88	65	170	36.06	186
173-76	0.86	63	140	37.23	148
173-77	0.90	64	152	37.87	163
173-78	0.84	63	145	35.09	160
173-79	0.86	63	141	34.46	162
173-80	0.78	63	131	34.59	136

**Table 258.** Dow KSR8758 Binder after 28 Days Aging in Lotion

Sample	Caliper (mm)	Basis Weight (gsm)	CDW (gli)	Binder Add-On (weight %)	Normalized CDW (gli)
173-81	0.90	67	115	30.13	150
173-82	0.88	65	128	30.17	166
173-83	0.90	66	116	31.76	145
173-84	0.92	68	140	27.94	197
173-85	0.98	67	135	26.04	220
173-86	0.92	66	129	28.72	184
173-87	0.80	64	126	25.27	181
173-88	0.98	63	123	29.24	191
173-89	0.86	64	131	29.56	173
173-90	0.92	64	115	28.02	171

The average of the normalized cross directional wet strength values for the Dow KSR8855 binder aging studies from Tables 250-258 are given in Table 259. Table 259 also shows the percent change in cross directional wet strength for these values versus the Quick Dip test, which is the starting point for this testing. The Quick Dip test protocol places the product in lotion for about 1-2 seconds or about 0.001 days.

10

**Table 259.** Dow KSR8855 Binder Average Normalized CDW Tensile Strengths After Aging in Lotion

Time - Days	Samples	Average Normalized	Change from Initial
-------------	---------	--------------------	---------------------

		CDW (gli)	CDW Strength (%)
0.001	173-1 to 173-10	208	100% - control
0.04	173-11 to 173-20	194	93%
0.25	173-21 to 173-30	178	86%
1	173-31 to 173-40	190	91%
3	173-41 to 173-50	173	83%
7	173-51 to 173-60	161	77%
14	173-61 to 173-70	148	71%
21	173-71 to 173-80	157	76%
28	173-81 to 173-90	177	85%

The average normalized cross directional wet strength values for the Dow KSR8855 binder samples from Table 259 are plotted in Figure 36.

DISCUSSION: Samples 173-1 to Samples 173-90 with Dow KSR8855 binder and no bicomponent fiber showed a measureable drop in cross direction wet tensile strength over a 28 day aging period at 40°C in lotion expressed from Wal-Mart Parents Choice Baby Wipes. The Dow KSR8758 binder lost about 25% of its cross direction wet strength with the majority of the loss in strength occurring over the first 7 days. The Dow KSR8855 binder is moderately stable in this lotion under these conditions.

10

#### **EXAMPLE 35: Dispersible Wipes with Modified Bicomponent Fiber**

Wipes according to the invention are prepared and are tested for various parameters including basis weight and wet tensile strength.

METHODS/MATERIALS: The following main materials are used in the present Example:

- (i) Dow 8758-5 (EXP4558) binder;
- (ii) FF-TAS cellulose pulp from Buckeye Technologies Inc.; and
- (iii) Trevira 1661 bicomponent binder fiber comprising 200 ppm PEG 200 on its surface.

Wipe sheet Sample 2B is prepared on an airlaid pilot line according to the protocol described in Example 10. The wipes are prepared with the target layer compositions described in Table 260. The target basic properties of the sample sheets are described in Table 261. Samples of each composition are made and tested. The dispersibility of Sample 2B is tested according to the INDA Guidelines FG511.1 Tier

1 Dispersibility Shake Flask Test described in Example 17 above. The cross directional wet tensile strength after aging in lotion for 7 days at 40°C is tested as described in Example 33.

**Table 260.** Sample 2B Target Composition

	Raw Material	Basis Weight Ranges (gsm)	Weight Percent Ranges
Layer 1	Dow 8758-5(EXP4558)	3-7	5-10
	FF-TAS	20-30	35-40
Layer 2	Modified Trevira 1661	4-8	5-10
	FF-TAS	0.1-3.0	1-5
Layer 3	FF-TAS	20-30	35-40
	Dow 8758-5(EXP4558)	3-7	5-10
	TOTAL	50-85	100

5

**Table 261.** Sample 2B Target Properties

Average basis weight (gsm)	65-75
Average caliper (mm)	0.95-1.05
Cross directional wet tensile strength (G/in) after aging in lotion for 7 days at 40°C	850-900

### **EXAMPLE 36: Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, CDW, MDD, and caliper.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Sample 431 was made on a commercial airlaid drum forming line with through air drying. The composition of this sample is given in Table 262. The level of raw materials was varied to influence the physical properties and flushable-dispersible properties. Product lot analysis was carried out on each roll.

15

**Table 262.** Sample 431

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	1.3	1.9
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	6.4	9.2

	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	2.4	3.5
2	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	20.9	29.9
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	7.2	10.3
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	13.8	19.7
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	13.0	18.6
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
	Total	70.0	

RESULTS: The results of the product lot analysis of Sample 431 are provided in Table 263 below.

5 **Table 263.** Sample 431 Product Lot Analysis

	First Run (18 rolls)		Second run (21 rolls)	
	Average	CPKa	Average	CPKa
Basis Weight (gsm)	69.94 ± 1.03	2.24	69.74 ± 1.63	1.38
Cross Directional Wet Tensile Strength (gli)	280.72 ± 22.88	1.07	259.48 ± 26.84	1.17
Machine Direction Dry Tensile Strength (gli)	894.56 ± 61.60	1.22	874.70 ± 58.76	1.33
Machine Direction Wet Tensile Strength (gli)	329.56 ± 37.23	1.03	304.00 ± 28.13	1.53
Caliper After Winding (mm)	0.88 ± 0.02	3.00	0.90 ± 0.02	2.14
Caliper (mm)	0.98 ± 0.03	1.76	0.98 ± 0.04	1.64

<sup>a</sup> CPK refers to the process capability index. DISCUSSION: For samples having similar compositions, an increase in the percent of bicomponent fiber in the first and third layers increases the CDW tensile strength of the material. Sample 1C has 15% by weight bicomponent fiber in the first layer and 11% by weight bicomponent fiber in the third layer. Sample 431 has 21% by weight bicomponent fiber in the first layer and 13% by weight bicomponent fiber in the third layer. Increasing the level of bicomponent fiber in the first and third stratum in Sample 431 gives an increase in CDW strength from 217 gli in Sample 1C to the range of 260-280 gli in Sample 431 is shown in Tables 10 and 263.

**EXAMPLE 37: Dispersible Wipes**

Wipes according to the invention are prepared.

METHODS/MATERIALS: The following main materials are used in the present Example:

- 5 (i) Wacker Vinnapas EP907 binder;
- (ii) FF-TAS cellulose pulp from Buckeye Technologies Inc.;
- (iii) CF401 cellulose pulp from Weyerhaeuser;
- (iv) Trevira 1661 bicomponent binder fiber, 2.2 dtex, 6 mm long.

10 Wipe sheet Sample 432 is prepared on an airlaid pilot line according to the protocol described in Example 10. The wipes are prepared with the target layer compositions described in Table 264.

**Table 264.** Sample 432 Target Composition

Layer	Raw Materials	Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Top	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
3	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	4.3	6.1
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	10.7	15.3
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	7.1	10.2
2	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	20.9	29.8
1	Trevira Merge 1661 T255 bicomponent fiber, 2.2 dtex x 12 mm	4.3	6.1
	Buckeye Technologies FFT-AS pulp	10.7	15.3
	Weyerhaeuser CF401 pulp	7.1	10.2
Bottom	Wacker Vinnapas EP907	2.4	3.5
Total		70.0	

15 **EXAMPLE 38: Effect of FFLE+ Pulp Modified with Poly (ethylene glycol) on the Properties of 3-Layer Structure**

Wipes according to the invention were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, caliper, and CDW.

20 METHODS/MATERIALS: Sample 174 was prepared according to the protocol described in Example 29 using the following ingredients: FF-TAS cellulose pulp fibers, FFLE+, commercial modified cellulose pulp fibers; Trevira 255 bicomponent binder fiber for wetlaid process, 3 dtex, 12 mm long; Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV emulsion of VAE binder, and Carbowax PEG 200 produced by Dow Chemical.

The composition of Sample 174 is given in Table 265 below.

**Table 265.** Composition of Sample 174

Sample	Layer	Raw Material	Dry Basis Weight (gsm)	Weight %
Sample 174	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	1.25	1.8
	Top Layer	Trevira 255	2.3	3.3
		FF-TAS	19.2	27.4
	Middle Layer	FFLE+	20.0	28.6
		Carbowax 200	3.0	4.3
	Bottom Layer	Trevira 255	4.3	6.2
		FF-TAS	18.6	26.6
	Surface Spray	Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV at 10% solids	1.25	1.8
		Total	70	100

- 5                      RESULTS: Table 266 below summarizes the properties of the Sample 174 wipe sheet:

**Table 266.** Properties of Sample 174

Caliper range (mm)	1.2
Wet tensile strength (G/in) after aging in lotion for 24 hrs at 40°C	200
Dispersibility Shaker Flask 6-hour Test (per cent of total dry weight remained on the 12 mm sieve screen) after aging the samples at 40°C for 24 hrs	80

- 10                      DISCUSSION: By using the FFLE+ pulp modified with PEG 200 in the middle layer, the sheet could delaminate in the Dispersibility Shaker Flask test even though it was treated with the crosslinkable binder. Without being bound by theory, it is believed that the presence of aluminum in the FFLE+ fibers and additional treatment of the fibers with PEG act as agents blocking the cross-linking reaction that
- 15 normally occurs during the curing process of the cross-linkable VAE binders. This is supported by the observations made in the preliminary experiments, which demonstrated that the sheets made with FFLE+ and treated with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV had much lower tensile strength than the sheets made with FF-TAS and treated with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV. When FFLE+ was additionally modified with PEG, the
- 20 tensile strength of the sheets treated with Dur-O-Set Elite 22LV was reduced even more.

**EXAMPLE 39: Wipes of airlaid nonwoven structures**

Bench scale wipes, specifically handsheets, were prepared and tested for various parameters including basis weight, density, and dispersibility.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 175, 176, 177, and 178, corresponding to different structures were prepared on dry-forming lab equipment. The overall composition of Samples 175-178 is given in Table 267.

**Table 267.** Composition of Samples 175-178

Raw Material	Producer	Content, %
FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS	Georgia-Pacific	84
Vinnapas AF192	Wacker Chemie	6
Vinnapas EP907	Wacker Chemie	10

10

Sample 175 consisted of a one-layer homogeneous structure. Sample 176 consisted of a two-layer structure with an upper layer having a lower density and a bottom layer having a higher density. Sample 177 consisted of a two-layer structure with an upper layer and a bottom layer having same target densities. Sample 178 consisted of two layer structure with the upper layer having a lower density and a bottom layer having a higher density, these densities being different from the densities of the upper and bottom layers, respectively, of the structure of Sample 176.

In Samples 175-178, the Vinnapas AF192 binder was applied by spraying its emulsion on the bottom surface of the airlaid handsheet sample, and the Vinnapas EP907 binder was applied by spraying its emulsion on the upper surface of the airlaid handsheet sample. After applying a first binder on one side of the handsheet, the Sample was cured in a lab through-air-dry oven at 150 °C for 5 minutes and then a second binder was applied on the opposite side of the handsheet. The sample was cured again at 150 °C for 5 minutes.

The structures of the Samples 175-178 had the same target overall basis weight and the same target overall thickness. The two-layer structures of the Samples 176, 177, and 178 were designed in such a way that the upper layers of all these structures have the same target basis weights, and the bottom layers of all these structures have also the same target basis weight.

Slight differences between the overall basis weights and the overall thicknesses of the prepared samples as well as slight differences between the basis

weights of the upper layers and between the basis weights of the bottom layers of the structures of the Samples 176, 177, and 178 were within common tolerances typical of lab-scale equipment and lab handsheet making processes.

Samples 175-1, 176-1, 177-1, and 178-1 were used for tensile strength testing.

5 Samples 175-1, 176-1, 177-1, and 178-1 correspond to structures of Samples 175, 176, 177, and 178 respectively. As seen in Table 268 below, the overall density of Sample 175-1 was 0.032 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of the upper layer of Sample 176-1 was 0.021 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and the density of the bottom layer of Sample 176-1 was 0.280 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The overall density of Sample 176-1 was 0.028 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of the upper layer  
10 of Sample 177-1 was 0.031 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and the density of the bottom layer of Sample 177-1 was 0.031 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The overall density of Sample 177-1 was 0.031 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of the upper layer of Sample 178-1 was 0.022 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and the density of the bottom layer of Sample 178-1 was 0.093 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The overall density of Sample 178-1 was 0.028 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

15 The tensile strength of Samples 175-1, 176-1, 177-1, and 178-1 was measured as prescribed according to the tensile strength test procedure where the wetting liquid is expressed from commercially available baby wipes via a high pressure pass at a level of about 300% to about 400% by weight of the nonwoven wipe. After loading the wipes with lotion (wetting liquid), the wipes were allowed to set for a period of 7  
20 days at 40 °C. The weight ratio of the lotion to dry sample was 3.5 in each case.

Samples 175-2, 176-2, 177-2, and 178-2 were used for testing the dispersibility. Samples 175-2, 176-2, 177-2, and 178-2 correspond to the structures of Samples 175-178 respectively. As seen in Table 268 below, the overall density of Sample 175-2 was 0.031 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of the upper layer of Sample 176-2 was  
25 0.022 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and the density of the bottom layer of Sample 176-2 was 0.27 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The overall density of Sample 176-2 was 0.029 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of the upper layer of Sample 177-2 was 0.029 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and the density of the bottom layer of Sample 177-2 was 0.026 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The overall density of Sample 177-2 was 0.029 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of the upper layer of Sample 178-2 was 0.025 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and the density of the  
30 bottom layer of Sample 178-2 was 0.093 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The overall density of Sample 178-2 was 0.031 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.

It may be understood that dispersibility test is also known as the slosh box dispersibility test. The slosh box dispersibility of Samples 175-2, 176-2, 177-2, and 178-2 was measured as prescribed in the INDA Guidelines, Third Edition.

5 RESULTS: The results of the structural and physical characteristics of the experimental Samples 175-1, 176-1, 177-1, 178-1, 175-2, 176-2, 177-2, and 178-2 are shown in Table 268 below. The thickness data and the tensile strength data are averages of multiple test results. Specifically, 64 overall thickness measurements of the Samples were taken and 73 Wet Tensile Strength measurements of the Samples were taken.

10

**Table 268.** Structural and physical characteristics of the Samples 175-1, 176-1, 177-1, 178-1, 175-2, 176-2, 177-2, and 178-2

Structure	Overall Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Overall Thickness		Overall Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Basis Weight of Upper Layer (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Basis Weight of Bottom Layer (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Thick-ness of Upper Layer mm	Thick-ness of Bottom Layer mm	Density of Upper Layer (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Density of Bottom Layer (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Wet Tensile Strength in Lotion after 7 days		Slosh Box Dispersibility
		mm	No. of tests								G/in	No. of tests	
175-1	98	3.1	8	0.032							140	22	
175-2	96	3.1	8	0.031									65
177-1	99	3.2	8	0.031	71	28	2.3	0.9	0.031	0.031	132	15	
177-2	99	3.4	8	0.029	69	29	2.4	1.1	0.029	0.026			65
176-1	94	3.3	8	0.028	66	28	3.2	0.1	0.021	0.280	368	22	
176-2	93	3.2	8	0.029	66	27	3	0.1	0.022	0.270			68
178-1	97	3.5	8	0.028	69	28	3.2	0.3	0.022	0.093	334	14	
178-2	97	3.1	8	0.031	69	28	2.8	0.3	0.025	0.093			66

DISCUSSION: Table 268 indicates a dramatic and unexpected improvement of the wet tensile strength measurements of Samples 176-1 and 178-1 compared to Samples 175-1 and 177-1 after aging these samples in a lotion. The slosh box dispersibility of all tested samples was very similar and varied within a range of about 65% to about 68%. As seen in Table 268, the wet tensile strength of Samples 176-1 and 178-1 more than doubled compared to the wet tensile strength of Samples 175-1, 175-2, 177-1, and 177-2, while retaining comparable if not slightly better dispersibility. This dramatic improvement was achieved through the density of the layers, the specific fiber type of the layers, and the specific placement and use of binders.

#### **EXAMPLE 40: Wipes of airlaid nonwoven structures**

Wipes, more specifically wipeshets, were prepared and tested.

METHODS/MATERIALS: Samples 179 and 180 were prepared using a pilot-scale drum former airlaid machine. Compositions of Sample 179 (a wipe sheet) and Sample 180 (a control wipe sheet) are shown in Table 269 below.

**Table 269.** Compositions of Samples 179 and 180

Sample	Raw Material	Producer	Content, %
<b>Sample 179</b>	Foley Fluffs® TAS	Georgia-Pacific	60.7
	Vinnapas® AF192	Wacker Chemie	5
	Vinnapas® EP907	Wacker Chemie	10
	Cellu Tissue (3024)	Clearwater	24.3
<b>Sample 180</b>	Foley Fluffs® TAS	Georgia-Pacific	84
	Vinnapas® AF192	Wacker Chemie	7
	Vinnapas® EP907	Wacker Chemie	9

The structure of Sample 179 is illustrated in Fig. 39. In Sample 179, the upper layer was made of FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS, 42.5 gsm and was sprayed with a first binder (Vinnapas EP907, 7.0 gsm). The lower layer, a wet-laid tissue, was made of CELLU TISSUE® (Grade 3024), 17.0 gsm, and was sprayed with a second binder (Vinnapas AF192, 3.5 gsm).

The structure of Sample 180 is illustrated in Fig. 40. In Sample 180, the upper layer was made of FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS, 29.4 gsm, and was sprayed with a first binder (Vinnapas EP907, 6.3 gsm). The lower layer was made of FOLEY FLUFFS® TAS, 29.4 gsm, and was sprayed with a second binder (Vinnapas AF192, 4.9 gsm).

5        The Samples were tested as prescribed in INDA Guidelines Third Edition.

RESULTS: The results of the structural and physical characteristics of the pilot-scale Samples 179 and 180 are shown in Table 270 below. The thickness data and the tensile strength data are averages of multiple test results. Specifically, the tests were conducted in three sections and 48 different measurements were taken. The results of the tests prescribed in INDA Guidelines, Third Edition are summarized in Table 271.

Additionally, FG 505A Aerobic Biodisintegration Test was conducted on Sample 179 as prescribed in INDA Guidelines Third Edition. The biodisintegration test was conducted to determine the amount of microbial disintegration of the sample in an aerobic environment while within an activated sludge medium. The activated sludge was collected from the Ypsilanti Community Utilities Authority in Ypsilanti, Michigan on the day of test initiation. The sludge was transported back to the testing facility in Ann Arbor, Michigan and passed through a 1-mm sieve before use. Sample 179 was also tested for total suspended solids and pH. Each shake flask received 1.0 L of sludge in addition to either sample or control material. One flask contained only water and the test sample for control purposes. The control was 100% natural cotton balls. The sample loading rate was between 1-3 grams of product. Once prepared, the flasks rotated on a calibrated VWR Orbital Shaker at 100 rpm in standard laboratory environment and sampled at predetermined sampling points. The flask contents were poured through a 1 mm sieve and the collected material was rinsed, dried at 103 °C overnight and then weighed.

After continuously running on an orbital shaker, the contents of sample and control flasks were passed through a 1 mm sieve to determine the amount of biodisintegration after 14 days. The flask containing the tap water instead of the activated sludge had material evident on the sieve screen and any weight loss in Sample 179 can only be attributed to the kinetics of the shaking and not to microbial action. The activated sludge characterization is summarized in Table 272. The evidence of more material initially collected within the tap water flask indicated that

most of the disintegration can be attributed to biological activity. The biodisintegration test results are seen in Table 273 below.

**Table 270.** Results of structural and physical characteristics of Samples 179 and 180

Structure	Overall Basis Weight (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Target Basis Weight of Upper Layer (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Target Basis Weight of Bottom Layer (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Density of Upper Layer (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Density of Bottom Layer (g/cm <sup>3</sup> )	Wet Tensile Strength in Lotion after 7 days G/in
179	70	50	20	0.09	0.20	300
180	70	36	34	0.07	0.07	127

**Table 271.** Results of tests prescribed in INDA Guidelines, Third Edition

3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition of INDA/EDANA Guidance Document for Assessing Flushability of Nonwoven Disposable Products	Result
Slosh Box	Passed
Household Pump	Passed
Municipal Pump	Passed

**Table 272.** Results of Activated sludge characterization

Parameter	Result	Requirement
pH	6.8	6-9
Total suspended solids	2,060 mg/L	2,000 – 4,500 mg/L

**Table 273.** Results of Aerobic biodisintegration test of Samples 179

Vessel	Material	Volume of digester sludge (L)	Initial mass (g)	Mass retained on 1-mm sieve after 14 days of incubation (g)	Disintegration
1	J-128845	1.0	1.801	0.004	99.7%
2	J-128845	1.0	1.801	0.002	99.9%
3	J-128845	1.0	1.801	0.001	99.9%
4	J-128845	1.0 (Tap Water)	1.801	1.739	3.4%
5	Control	1.0	1.863	0.0	100.0%

DISCUSSION: Results seen in Table 270 indicate a significant and dramatic improvement of the cross-directional machine (CDM) wet tensile strength after aging in lotion of Sample 179 over the control Sample 180. As seen in Table 270, the wet tensile strength more than doubled for Sample 179 compared to the wet tensile strength of Sample 180. This improvement was achieved even though the amount of the wet-strength binder (Vinnapas AF192) used in the Sample 179 was lower than the

amount of the wet-strength binder (Vinnapas AF192) in the control Sample 180. Sample 180 did not pass the slosh box dispersibility test and thus it was concluded that it was not suitable for flushable wet wipe application.

Sample 179, comprised of only cellulosic fibers and binders, achieved a significant 99% disintegration after 14 days as seen in indicated in the Results in Table 273. The biodisintegration of Sample 179 demonstrates a substantial improvement over the 95% disintegration after 14 days guidelines prescribed by the INDA & EDANA.

10

\* \* \*

All patents, patent applications, publications, product descriptions and protocols, cited in this specification are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties. In case of a conflict in terminology, the present disclosure controls.

While it will become apparent that the invention herein described is well calculated to achieve the benefits and advantages set forth above, the presently disclosed subject matter is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein. It will be appreciated that the invention is susceptible to modification, variation and change without departing from the spirit thereof. For instance, the nonwoven structure is described in the context of an airlaid process. However, non-airlaid processes are also contemplated.

20

## CLAIMS

### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material comprising: at least a first layer comprising cellulosic fibers, wherein the layer is coated with a binder, and wherein  
5 the wipe material has at least about 95% biodegradation after at least 14 days when tested under INDA Guidelines.
2. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of claim 1, further comprising a second layer.
3. The dispersible multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims,  
10 wherein at least a portion of the first layer is coated with a first binder.
4. The dispersible multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein at least a portion of the second layer is coated with a second binder.
5. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein the first layer has a density lower than the second layer density.
- 15 6. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein the first layer density is same as the second layer density.
7. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein the first binder is different from the second binder.
8. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding  
20 claims, wherein the nonwoven wipe material has a wet tensile strength greater than about 200 g/in.
9. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein the first layer has a density from about 0.01 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.
- 10 The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding  
25 claims, wherein the second layer has a density from about 0.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> to about 0.4 g/cm<sup>3</sup>.
11. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein the first layer is made of a first material and the second layer is made out of a second material, and wherein the first material is different from the second  
30 material.
12. The dispersible, multistrata nonwoven wipe material of one of the preceding claims, wherein the first binder and second binder are selected from the group consisting essential of polyethylene powders, copolymer binders, vinylacetate

ethylene binders, styrene-butadiene binders, urethanes, urethane-based binders, acrylic binders, thermoplastic binders, natural polymer based binders, and mixtures thereof.

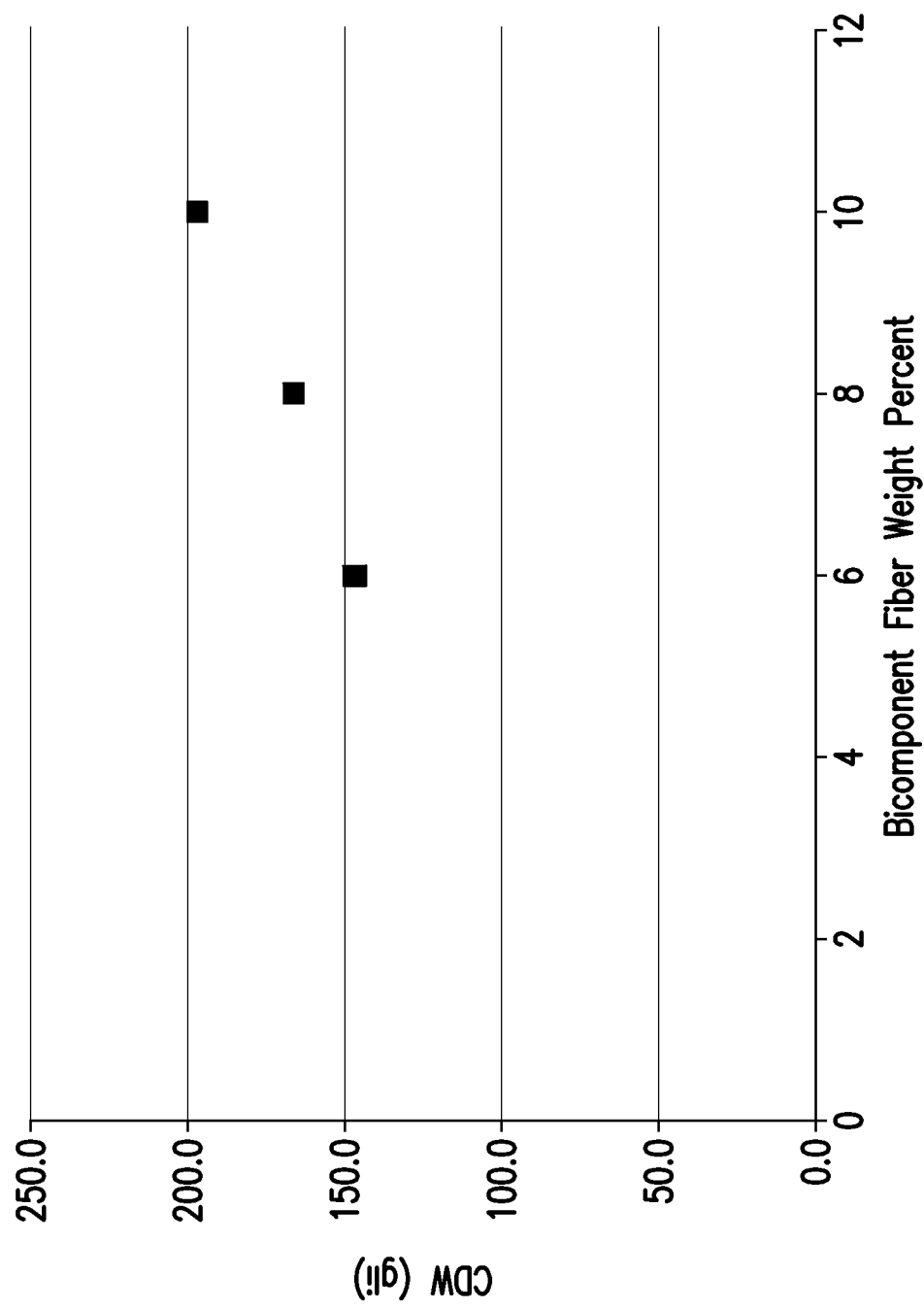


FIG. 1

2/34

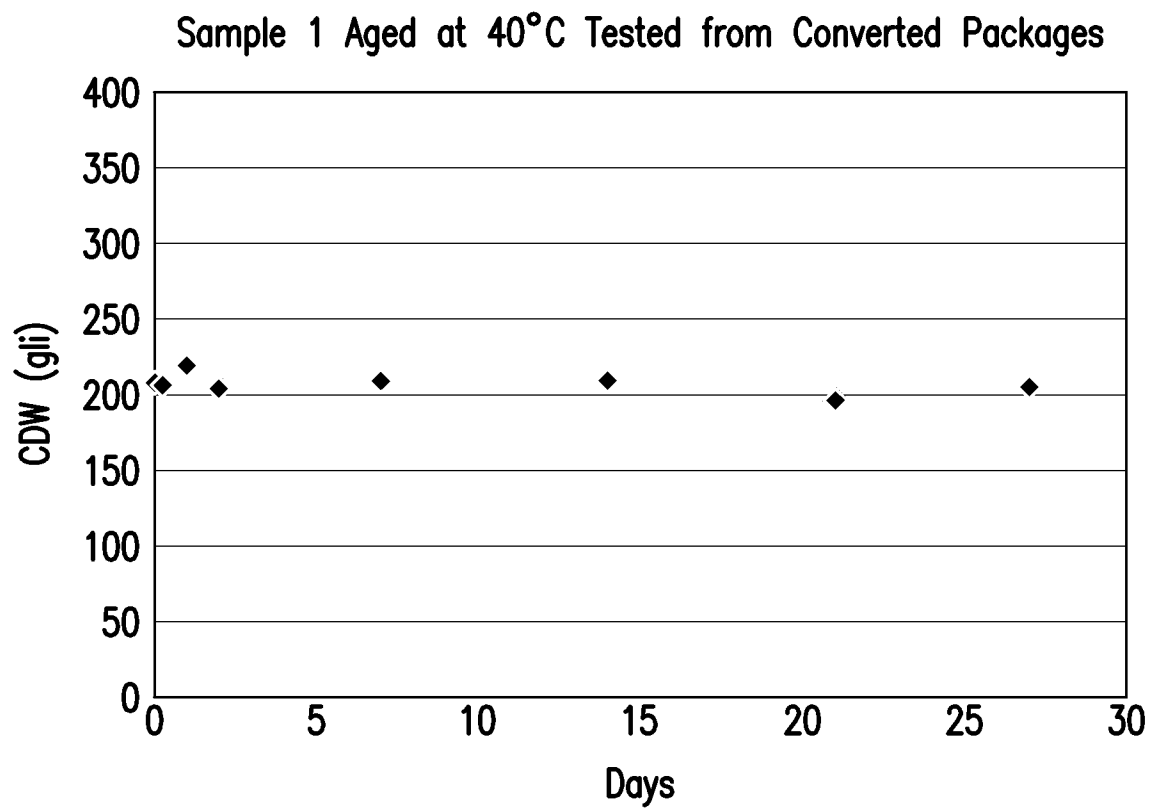


FIG. 2

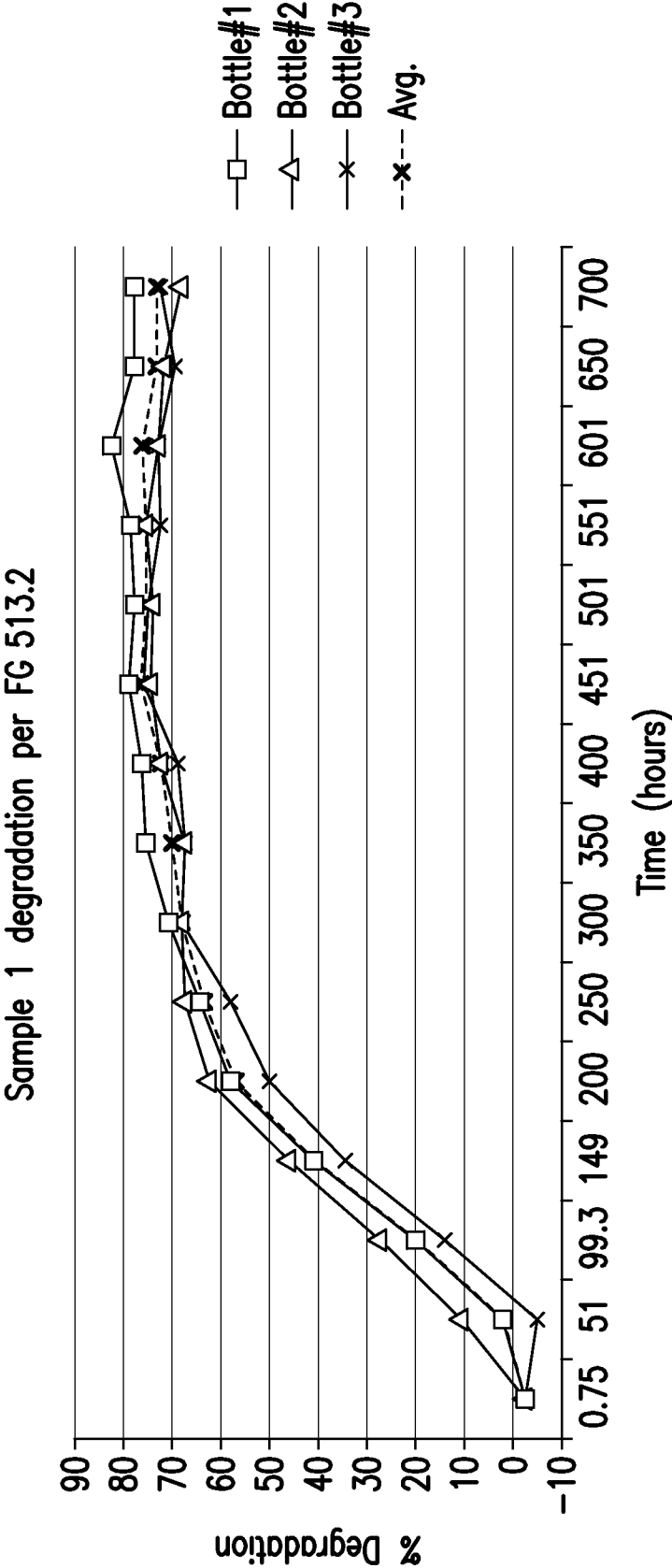


FIG. 3

4/34

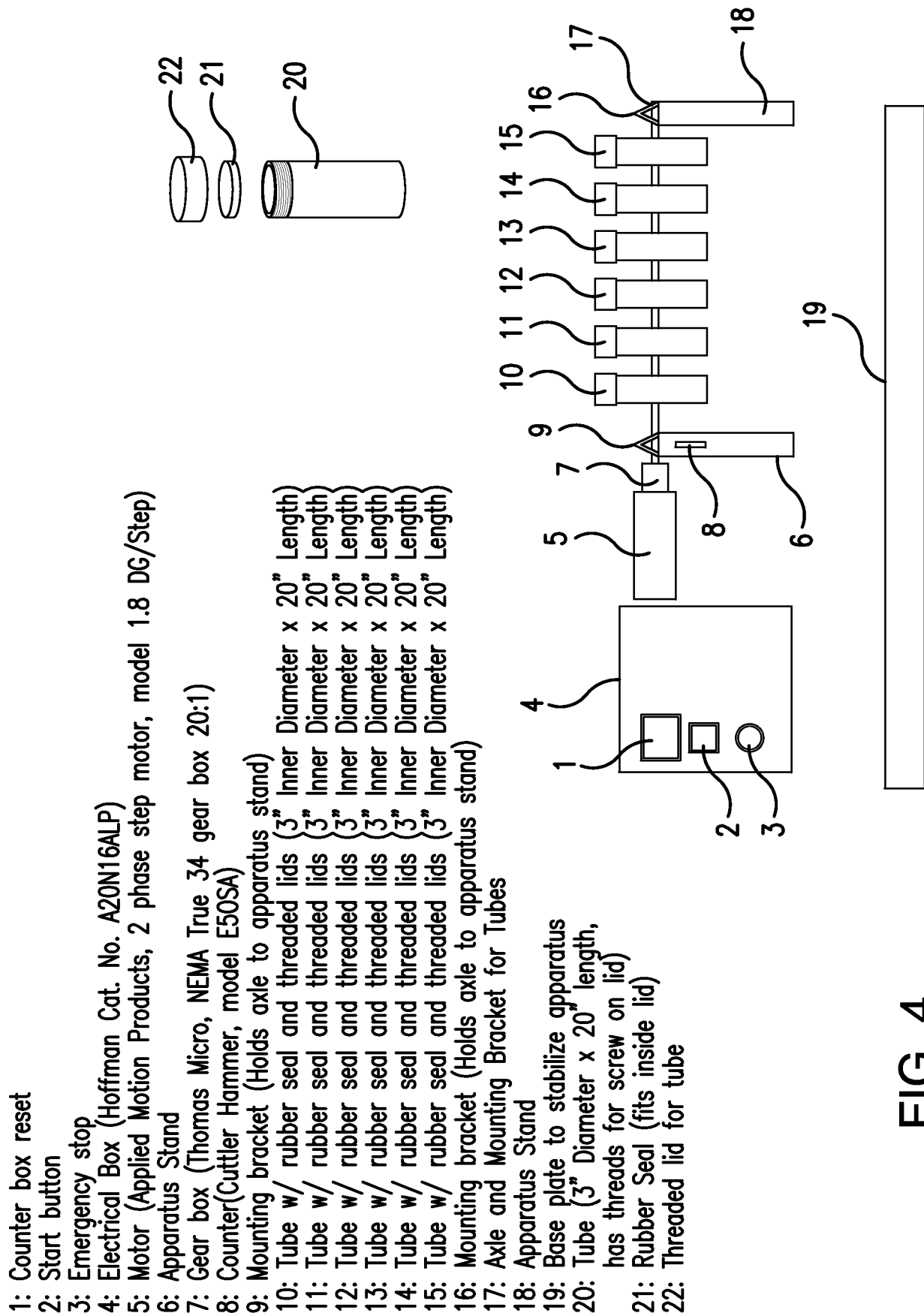
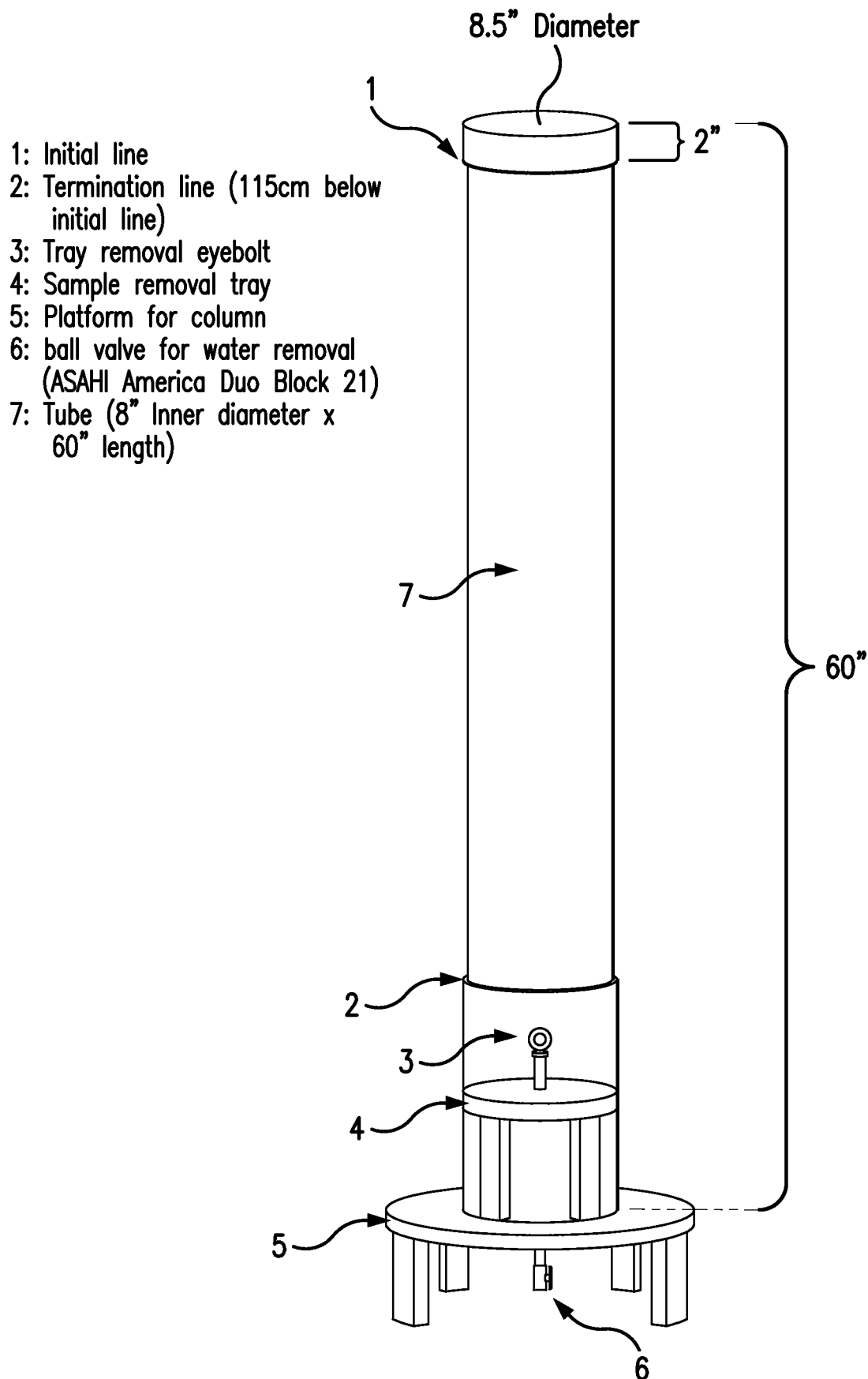


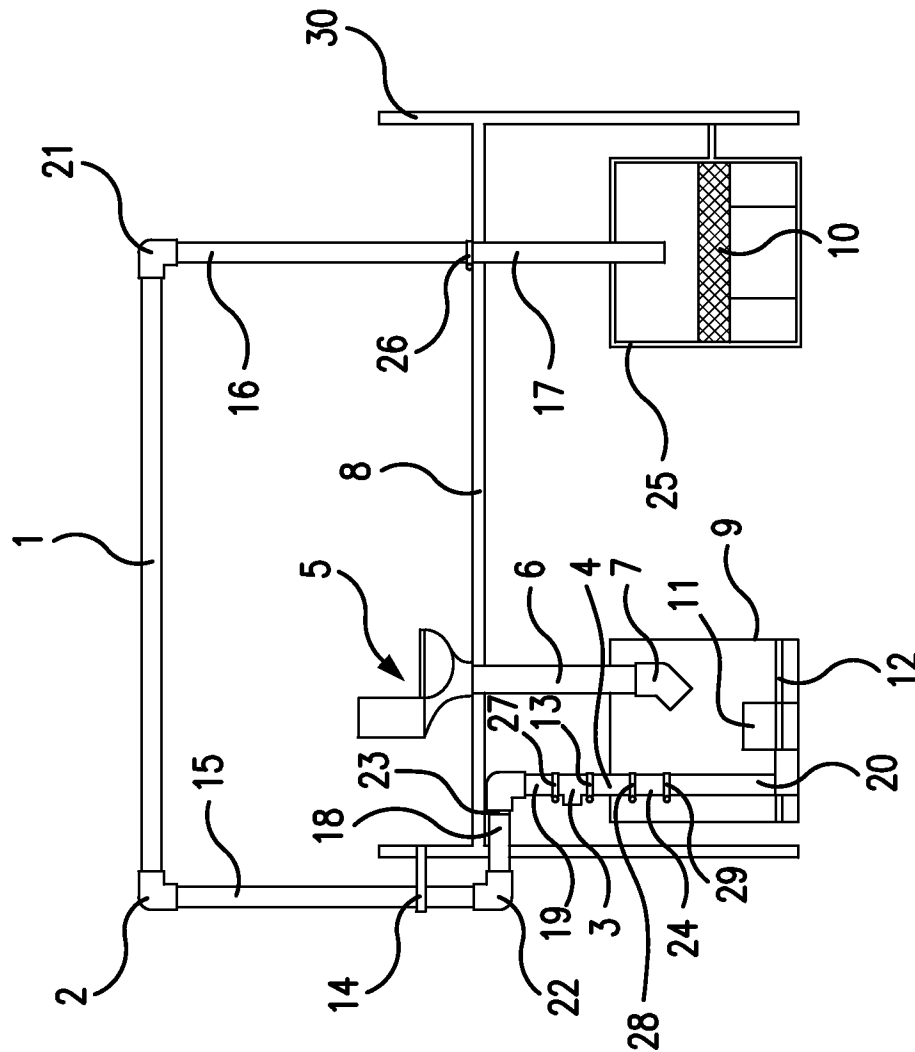
FIG. 4

5/34

**FIG. 5**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6/34



**FIG. 6**

- 1: PVC pipe (2"OD, 40" length)
- 2: PVC Elbow (2"ID, 90 degrees)
- 3: Rubber Sleeve (2" ID 3" length)
- 4: Check Valve (Parts20, #FPW212-4)
- 5: Toilet (6 LpF/1.6 GpF)
- 6: Toilet discharge(PVC 4"OD, 26" length)
- 7: PVC Elbow(4"ID, 45 degrees)
- 8: Pallet rack(72"x48"x24")(shelf 52" tall)
- 9: Basin (32 Gallons)
- 10: Screen 100 mesh
- 11: Pump (Wayne pump CSE50T)
- 12: Water line (keeps pump primed)
- 13: Threaded hose clamps
- 14: Bracket(stabilize PVC to Pallet rack)
- 15: PVC pipe (2"OD, 48" length)
- 16: PVC pipe (2"OD, 6'5" length)
- 17: PVC pipe (2"OD, 4" length)
- 18: PVC pipe (2"OD, 4" length)
- 19: PVC pipe (2"OD, 18" length)
- 20: PVC Elbow (2"ID, 90 degrees)
- 21: PVC Elbow (2"ID, 90 degrees)
- 22: PVC Elbow (2"ID, 90 degrees)
- 23: Rubber Sleeve (2" ID 3" length)
- 24: Basin (32 Gallons)
- 25: Bracket (stabilize PVC to Pallet rack)
- 26: Threaded hose clamps
- 27: Threaded hose clamps
- 28: Threaded hose clamps
- 29: Pallet rack (72"x48"x24")(shelf 52" tall)
- 30: Pallet rack (72"x48"x24")(shelf 52" tall)

7/34

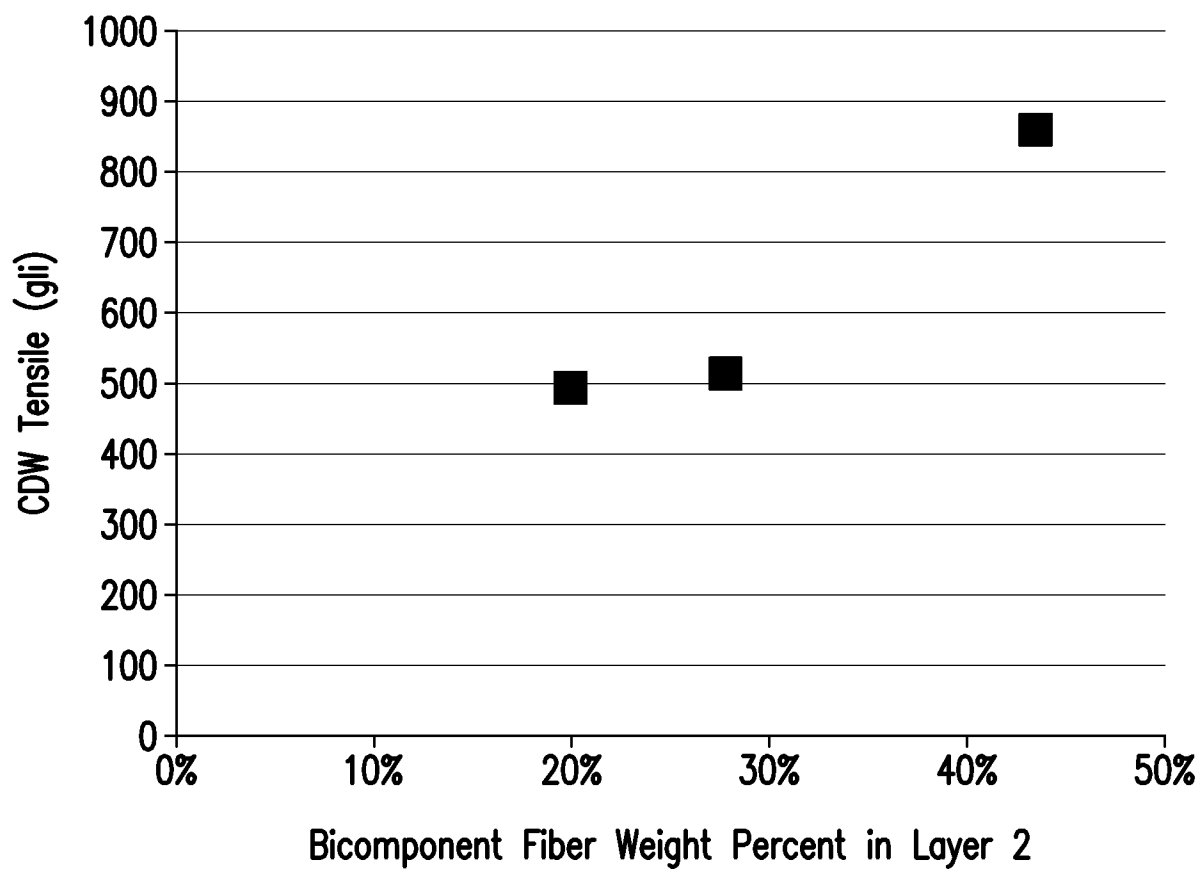


FIG. 7

8/34

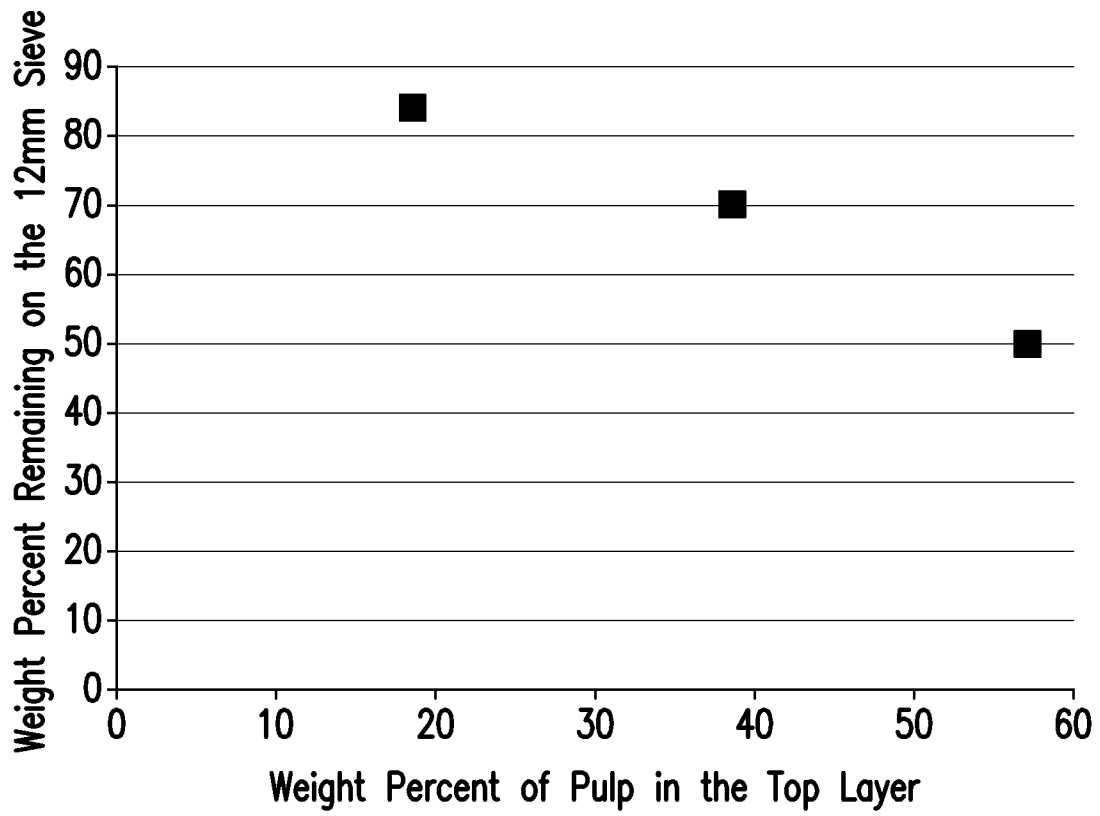


FIG. 8

9/34

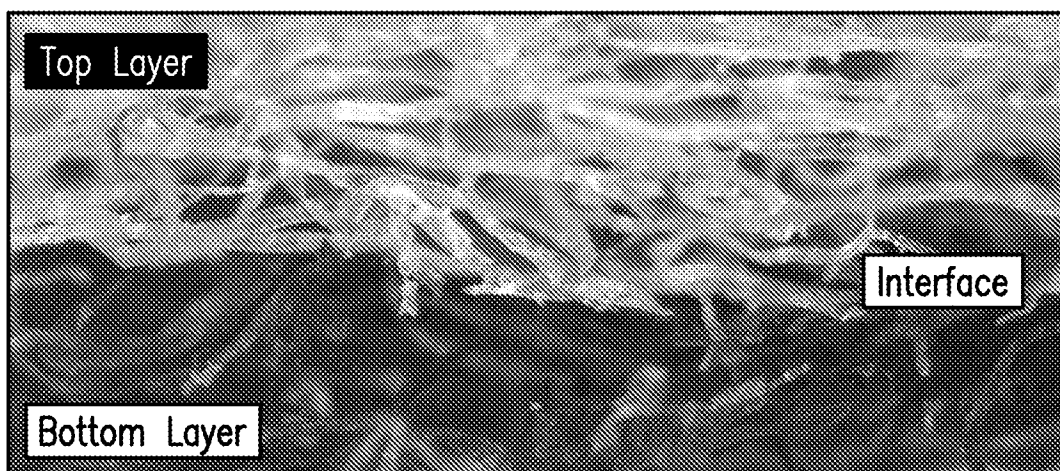


FIG. 9

10/34

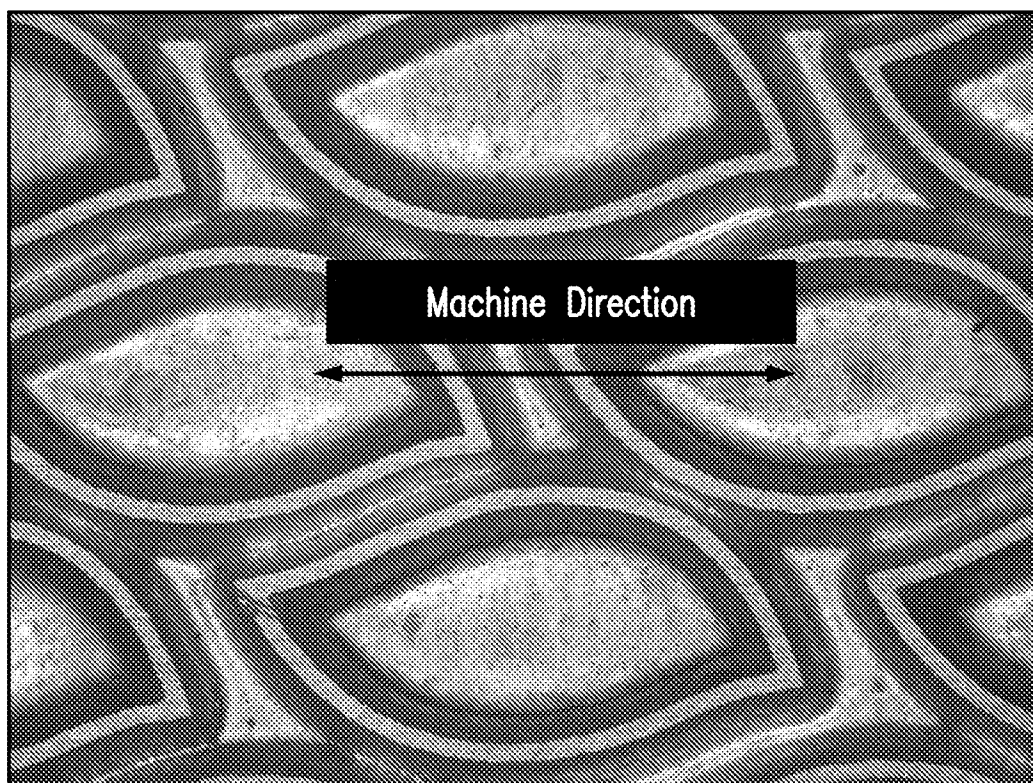
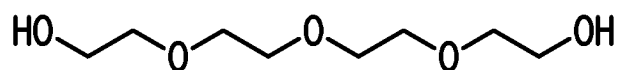


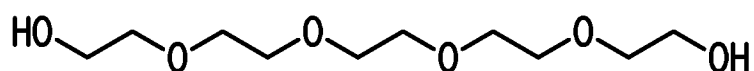
FIG. 10

11/34

## Potential Components of PEG200



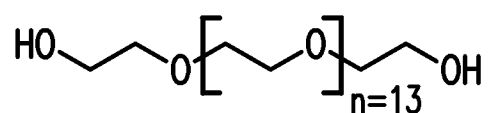
**3,6,9-trioxaundecane-1,11-diol**



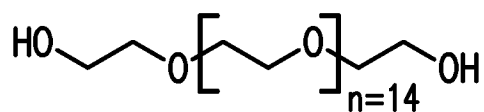
**3,6,9,12-tetraoxatetradecane-1,14-diol**

**FIG. 11A**

## Potential Components of PEG700



**3,6,9,12,15,18,21,24,27,30,33,36,39,42-tetradeca-oxatetracontane-1,44-diol**



**3,6,9,12,15,18,21,24,27,30,33,36,39,42,45-pentadecaohaheptatetracontane-1,47-diol**

**FIG. 11B**

12/34

Plot of Raw Data for Weight Percentage of Bicomponent Fibers versus CDW Tensile Strength

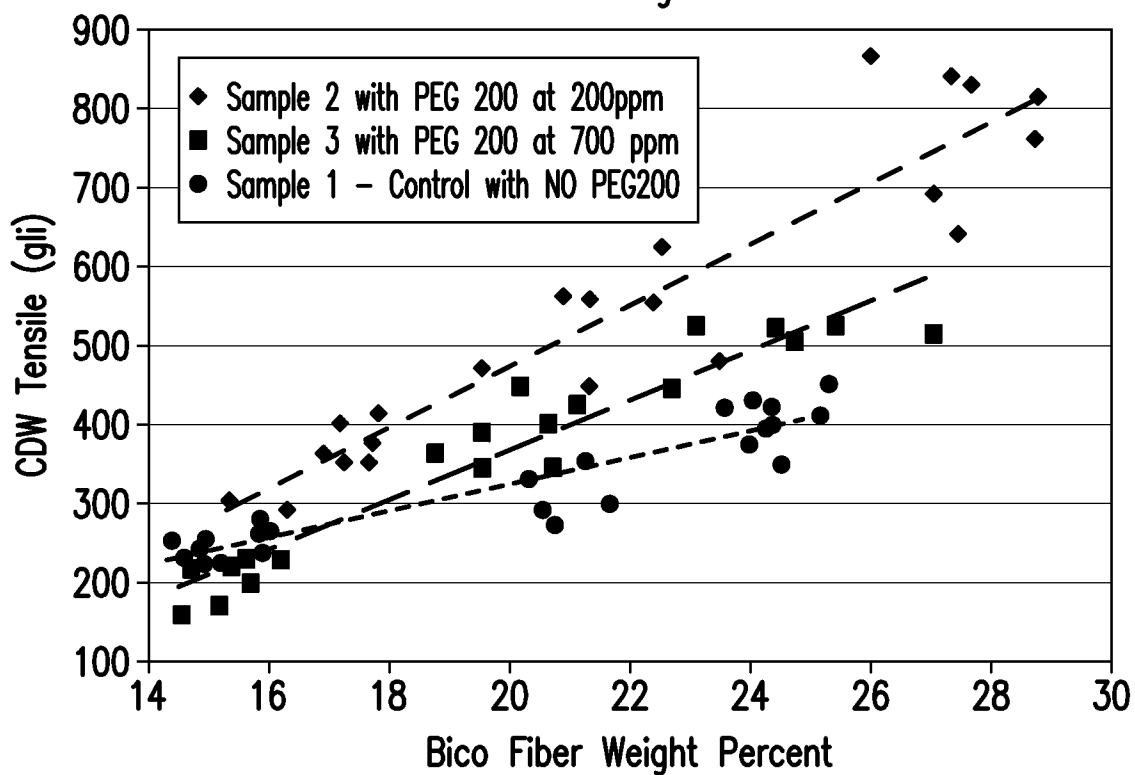


FIG. 12

13/34

Plot of Data Normalized for Basis Weight and Caliper for Weight Percentage of Bicomponent Fibers versus CDW Tensile Strength

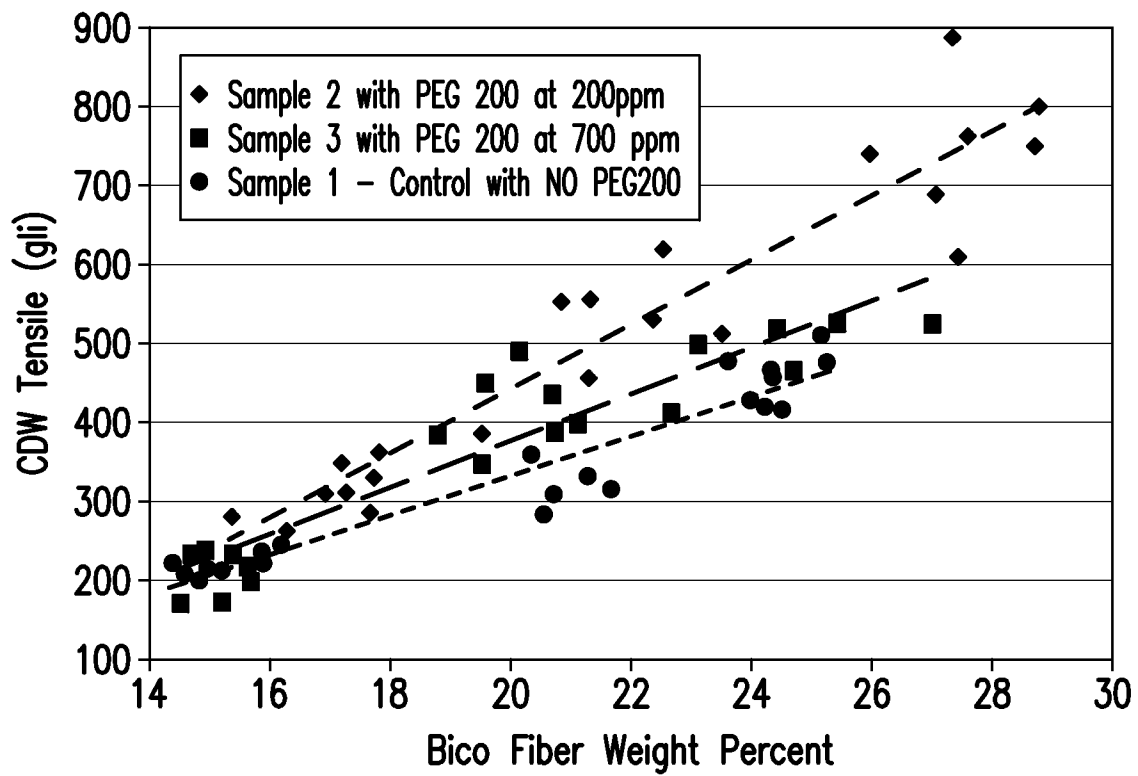
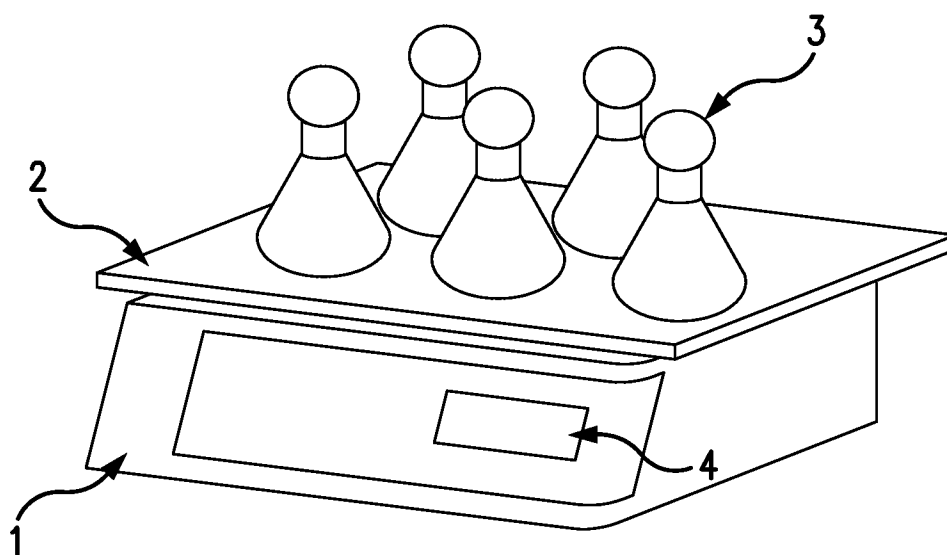


FIG. 13

14/34

## Platform Shaker Apparatus



1. Innova 2300 Platform Shaker from Brunswick Scientific
2. Shaker Platform
3. Pyrex<sup>®</sup> USA 2800mL 4424-2XL flask with baffles.
4. Digital Display/ Control panel

FIG. 14

15/34

## Top View of Platform Shaker Apparatus

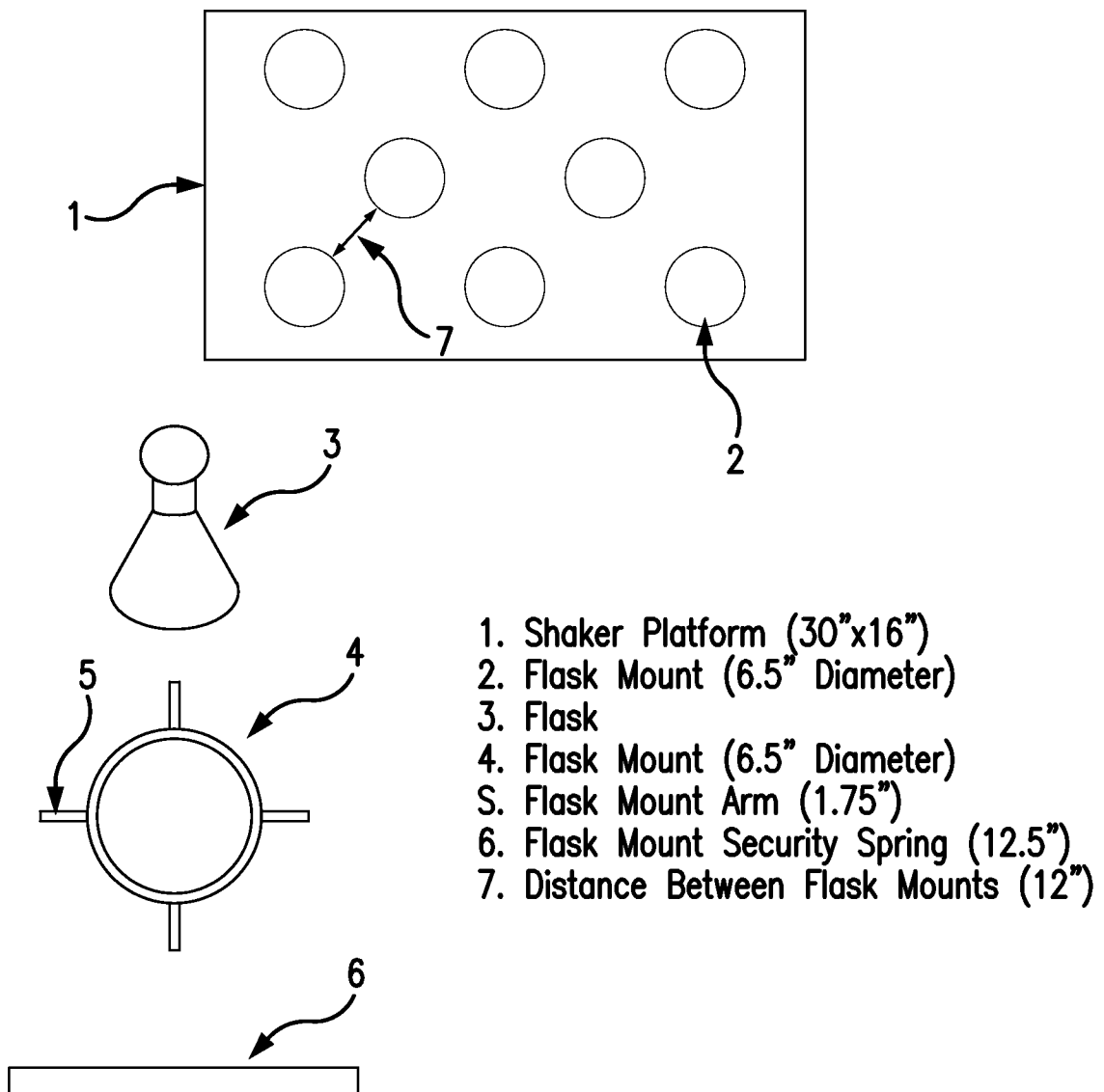


FIG. 15

16/34

Plot of CDW Tensile Strength Loss Over Time While Aging in Lotion

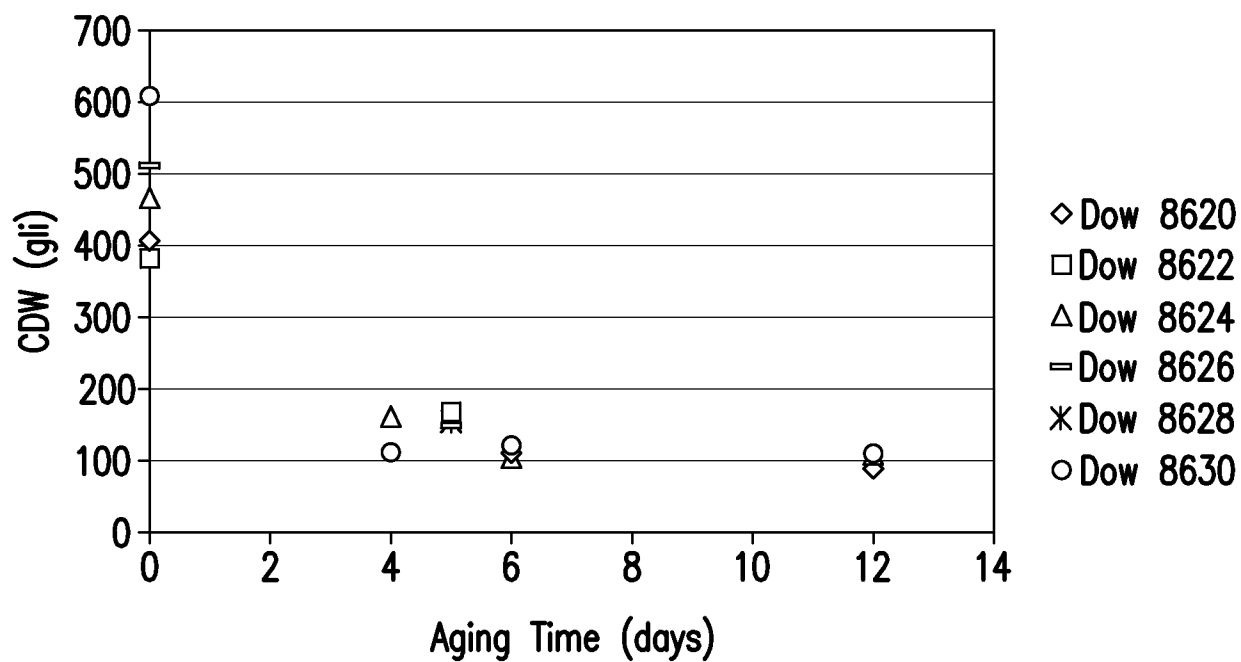
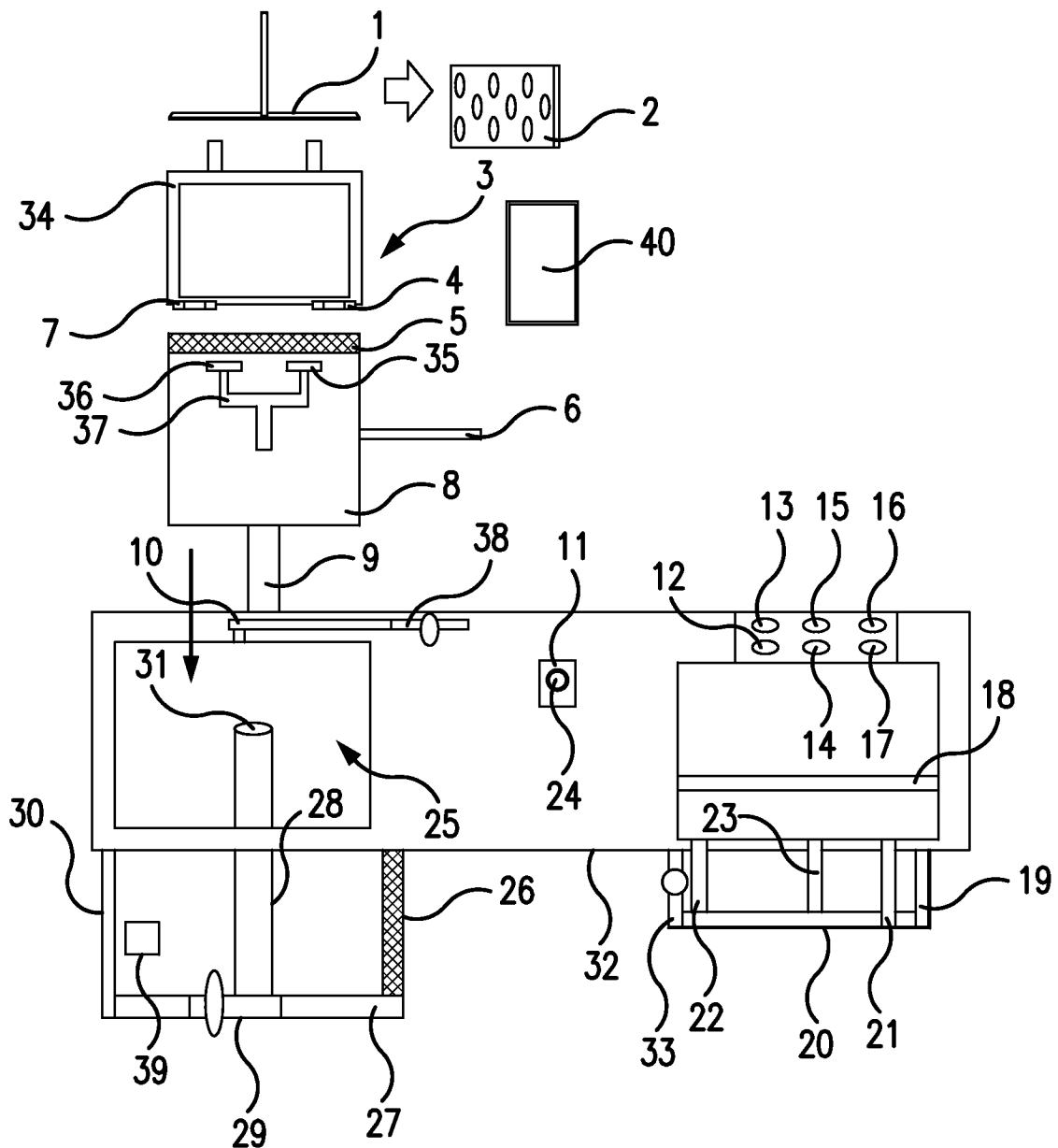


FIG. 16

17/34



1. Agitator (steel sheet metal 11.75" x 11.75" with 16")
2. Agitator (inverted view, .75" diameter holes)
3. Fill reservoir part A (metal box 12" x 12" x 11.5")
4. Hinge
5. Screen
6. Water line in (1" inner diameter)
7. Hinge
8. Fill reservoir part B (metal box 14" x 14" x 11.5")
9. Water drain pipe (2" inner diameter)
10. Low vacuum on button
11. Low vacuum off button
12. High vacuum on button
13. High vacuum off button
14. Vacuum slot (13" x 1/16")

15. Vacuum pipe (2" inner)
16. Vacuum pipe (2" outer)
17. Vacuum pipe (2" inner)
18. Vacuum pipe (2" outer)
19. Vacuum pipe (2" outer)
20. Deep sink
21. Water drain pipe (2" inner)
22. Water drain pipe (2" inner)
23. Countertop
24. Control valve for vacuum
25. Rubber gasket (1" width)
26. Hand Sheet screen (100 mesh)

FIG. 17

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18/34

Effect of Al Content in Cellulose Pulp Fiber on Binding Properties  
of Vinnapas EP907 at 25% Add-on

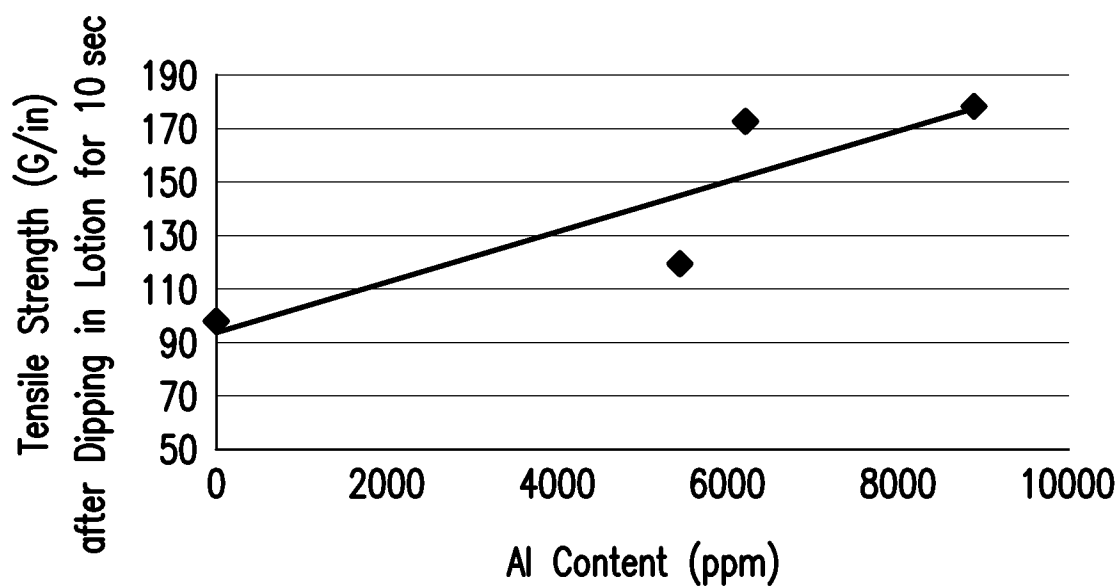


FIG. 18

19/34

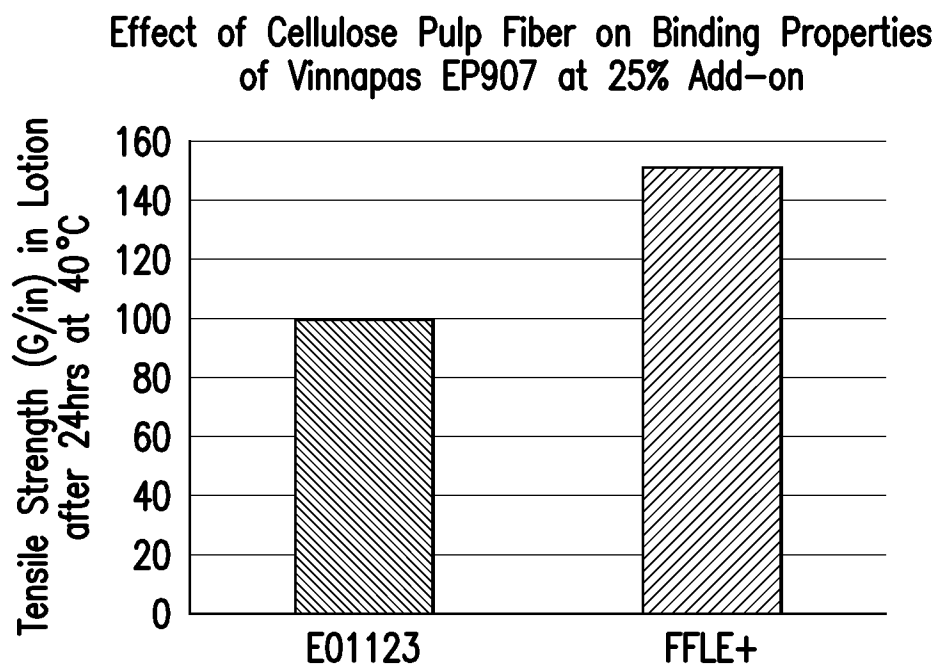


FIG. 19

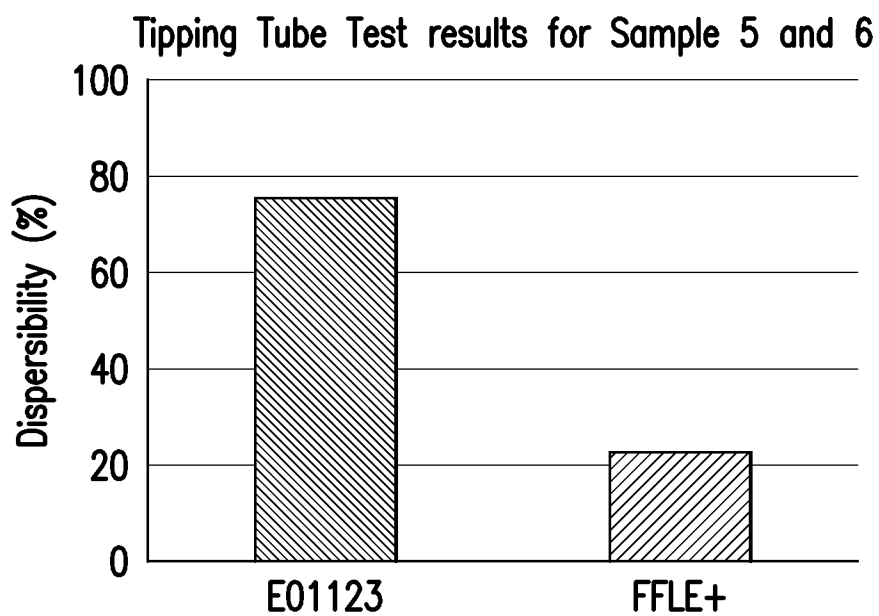


FIG. 20

20/34

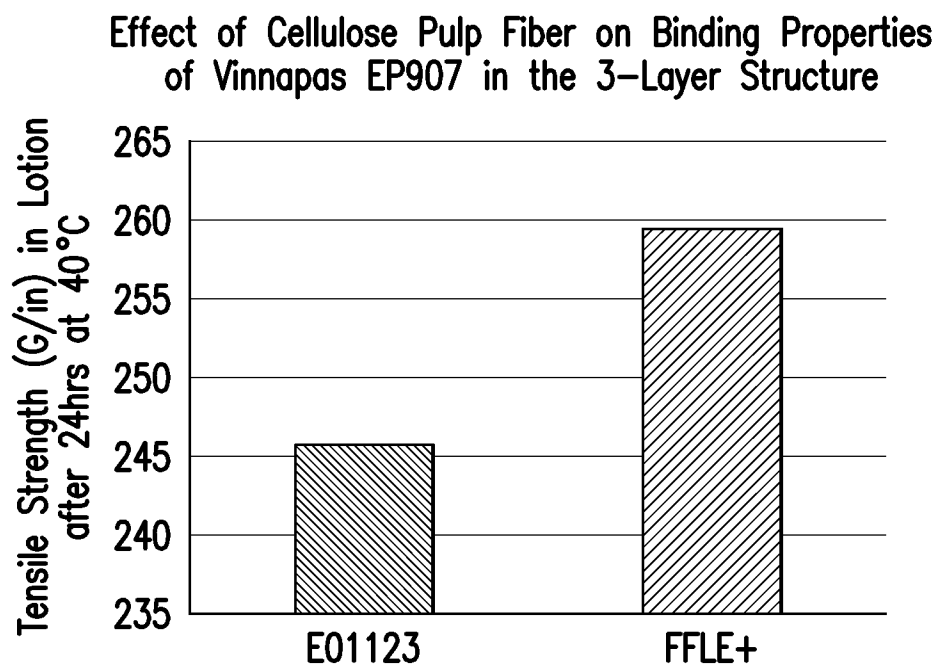


FIG. 21

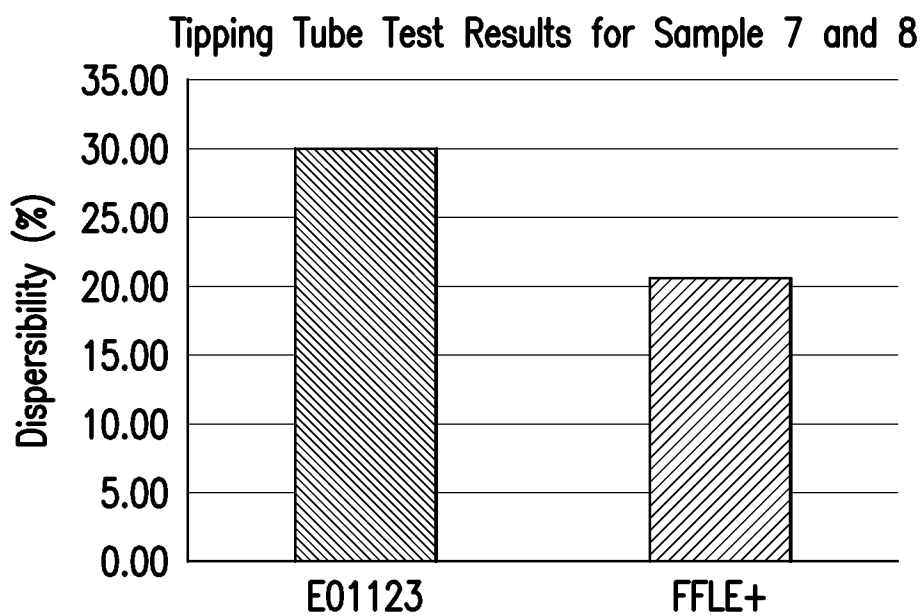


FIG. 22

21/34

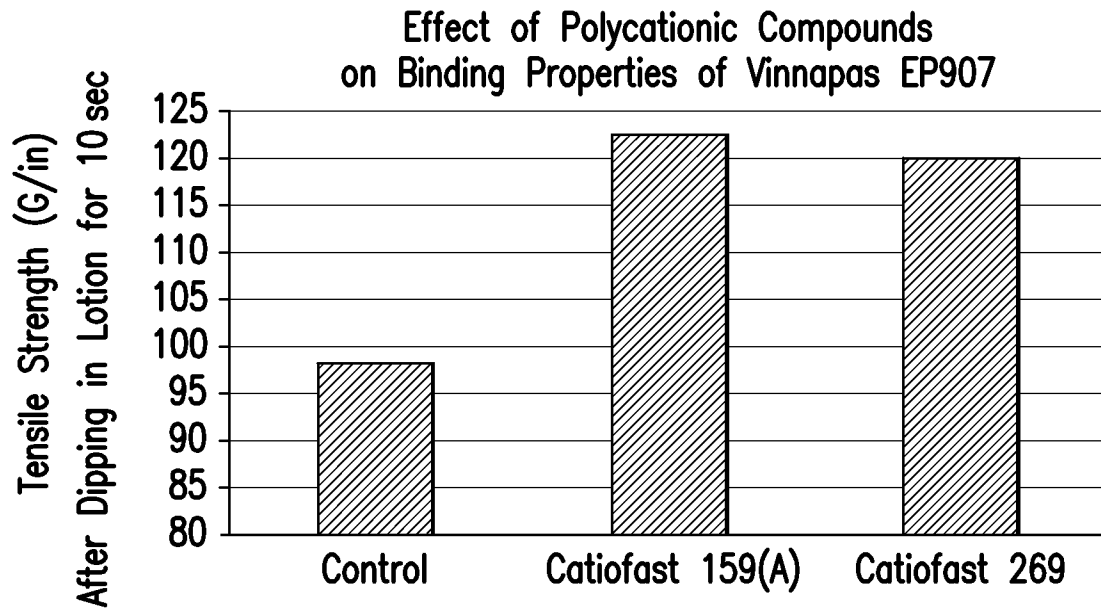


FIG. 23

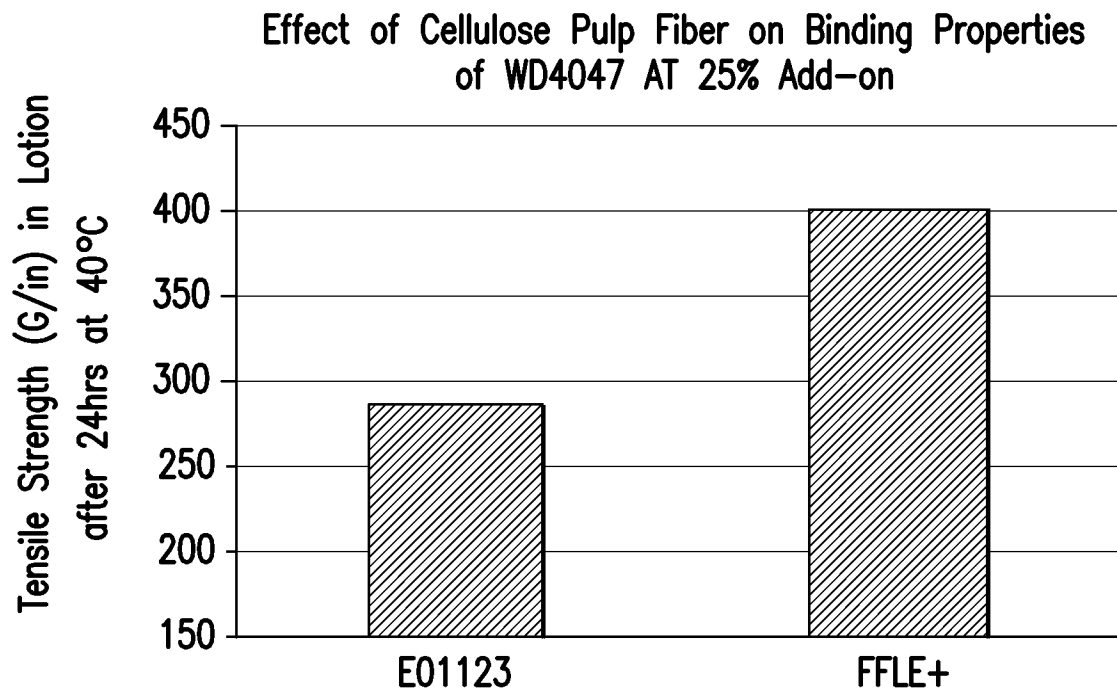


FIG. 24

22/34

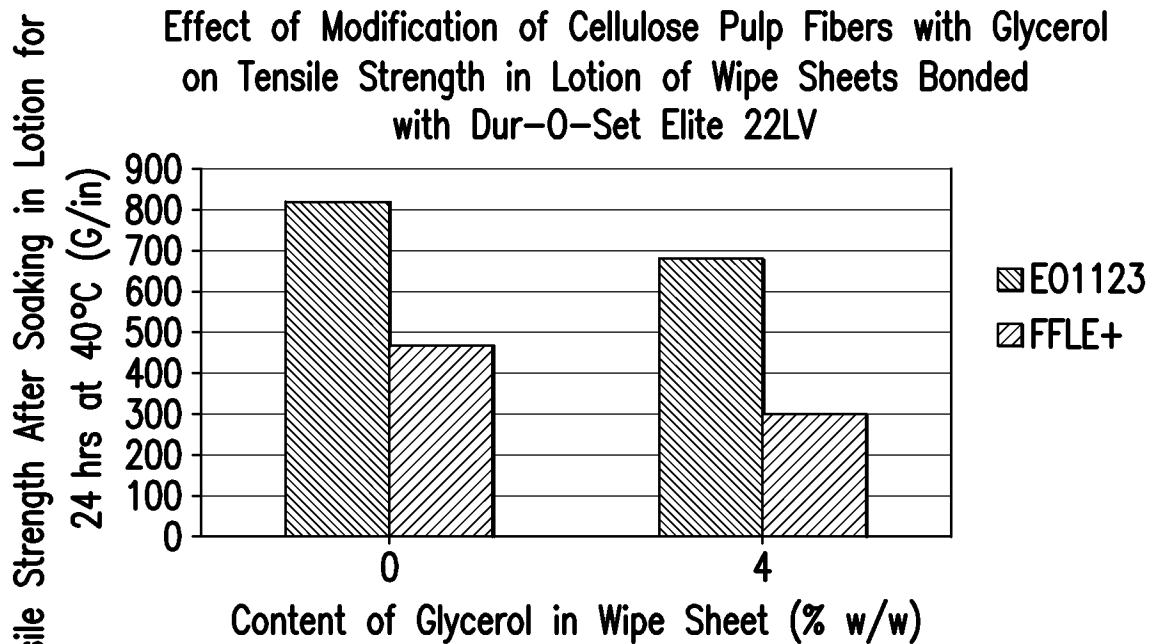


FIG. 25

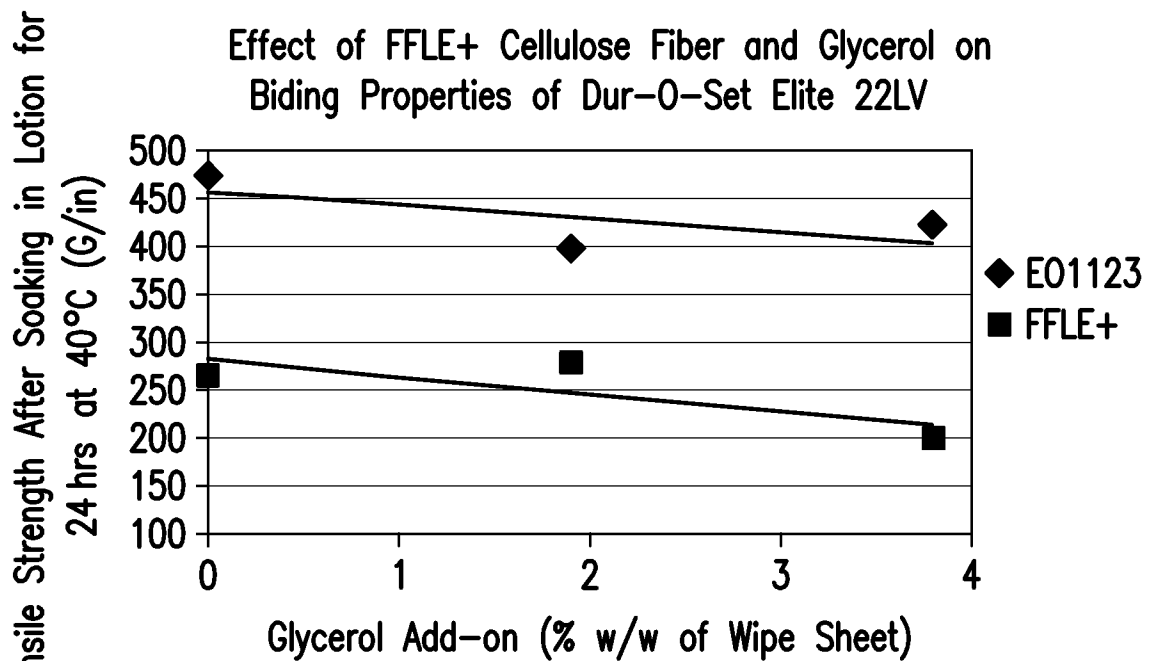
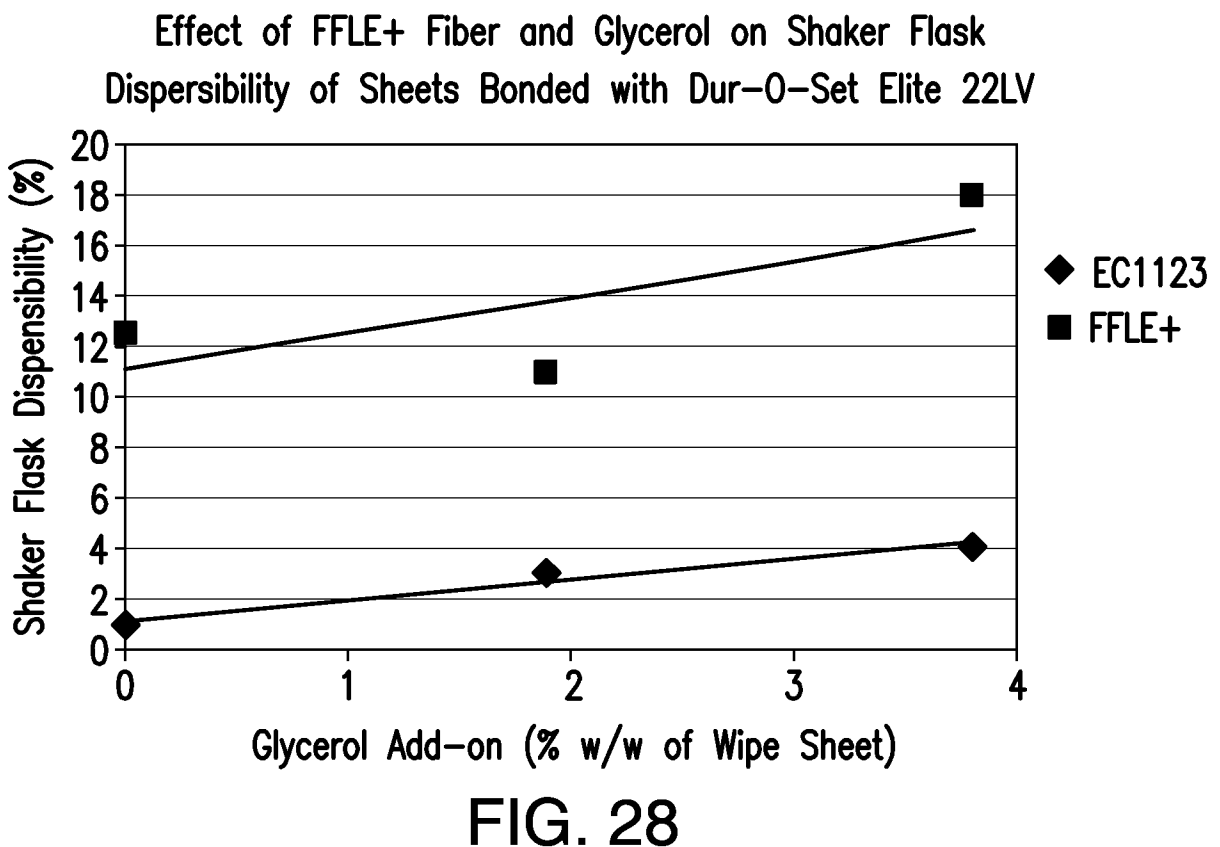
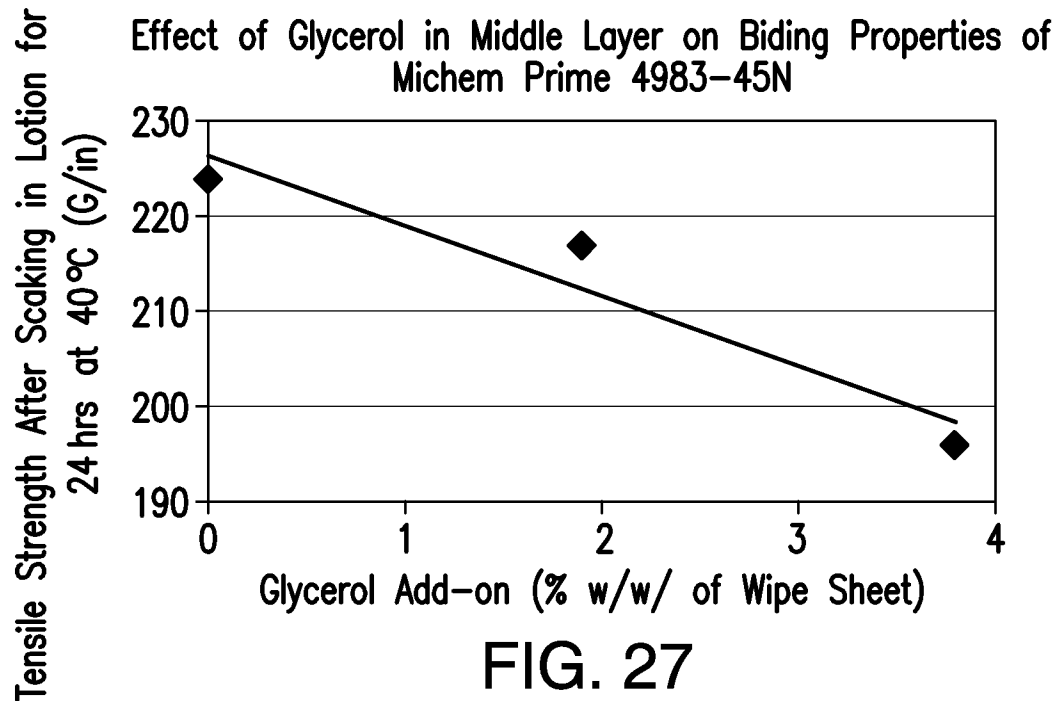


FIG. 26

23/34



24/34

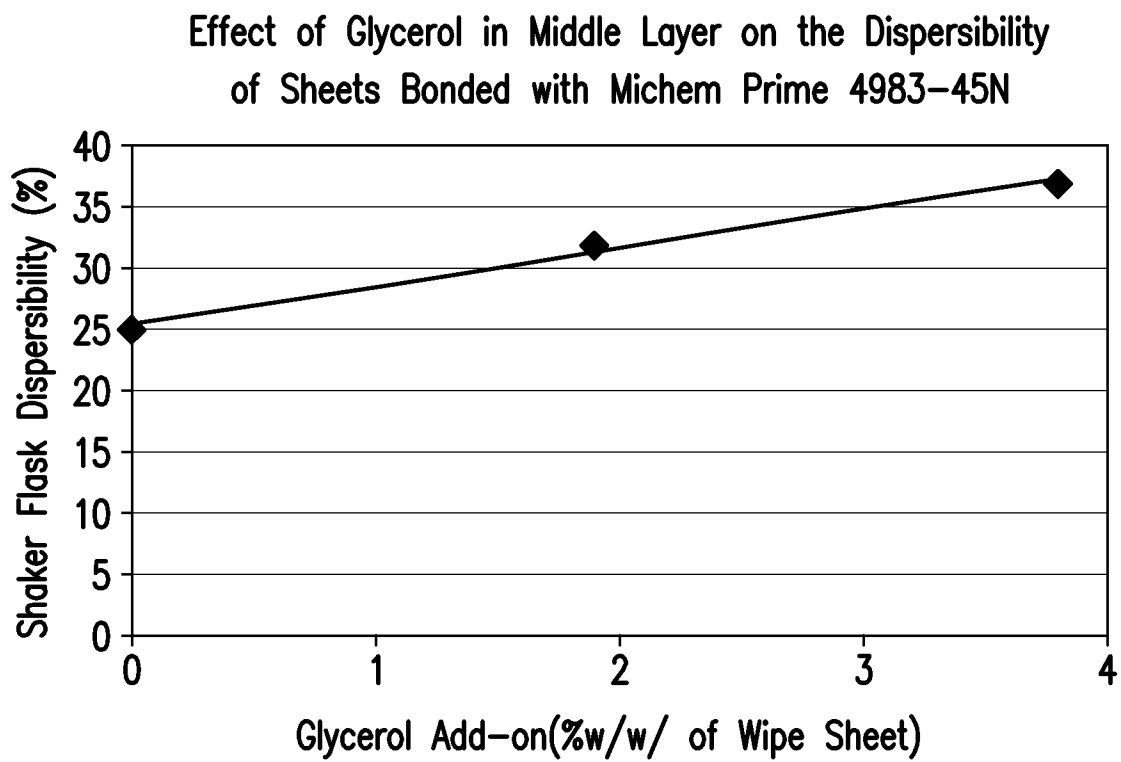
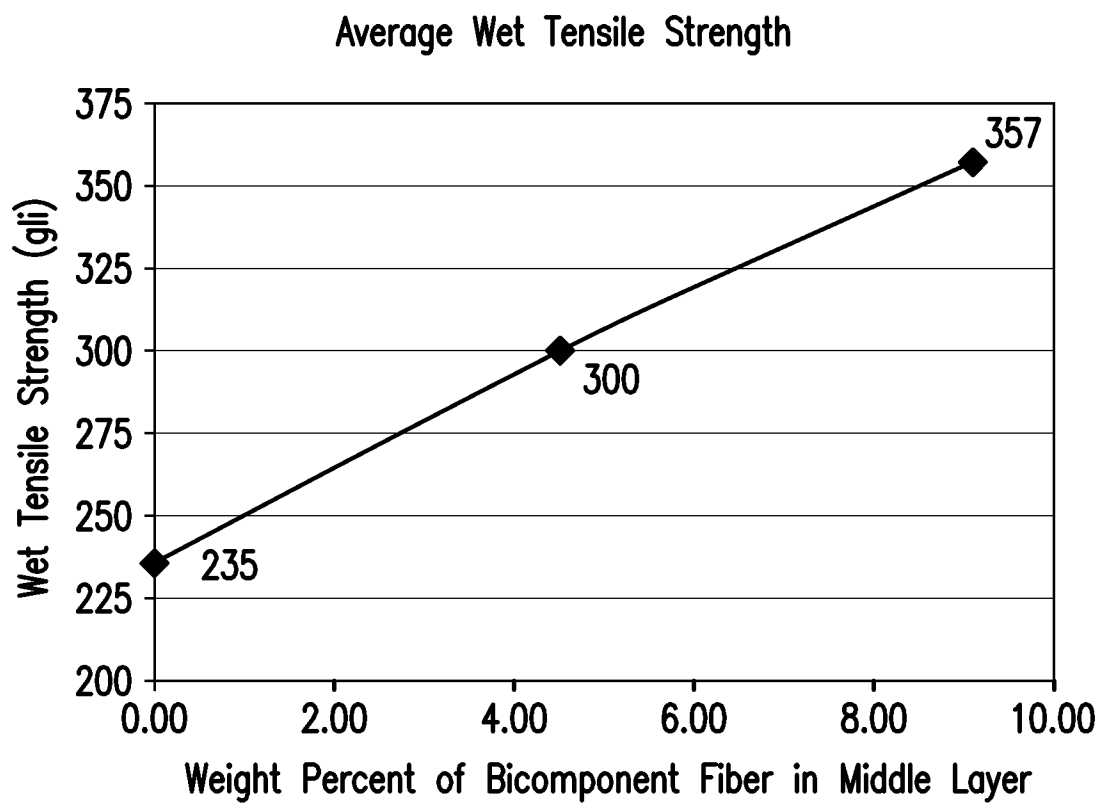
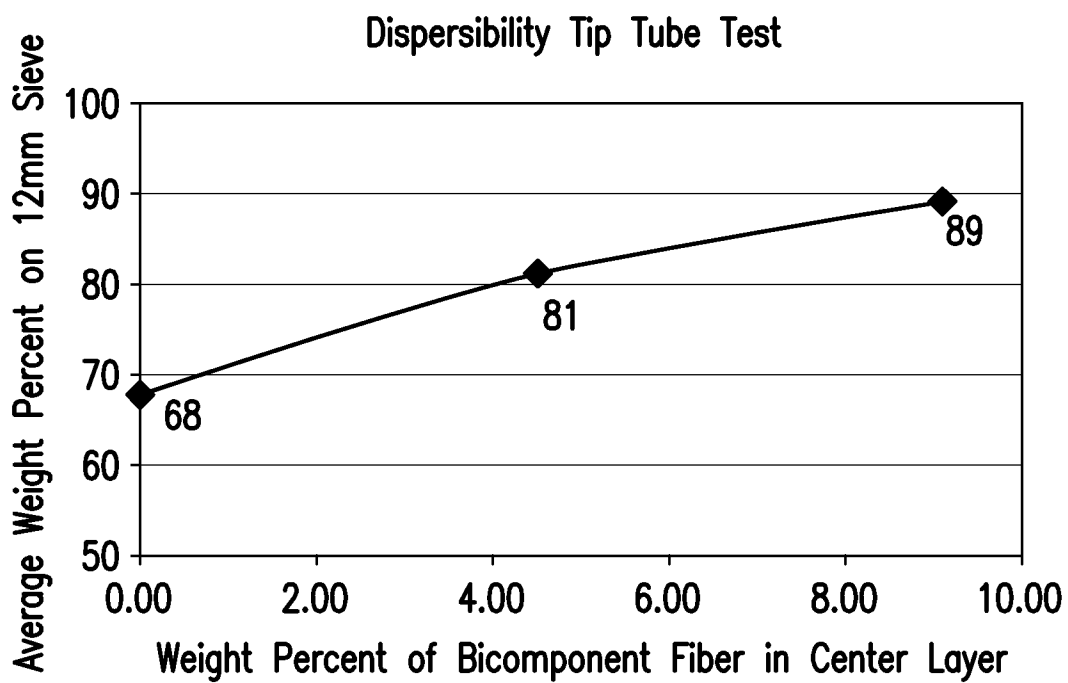


FIG. 29

25/34

**FIG. 30**

26/34

**FIG. 31**

27/34

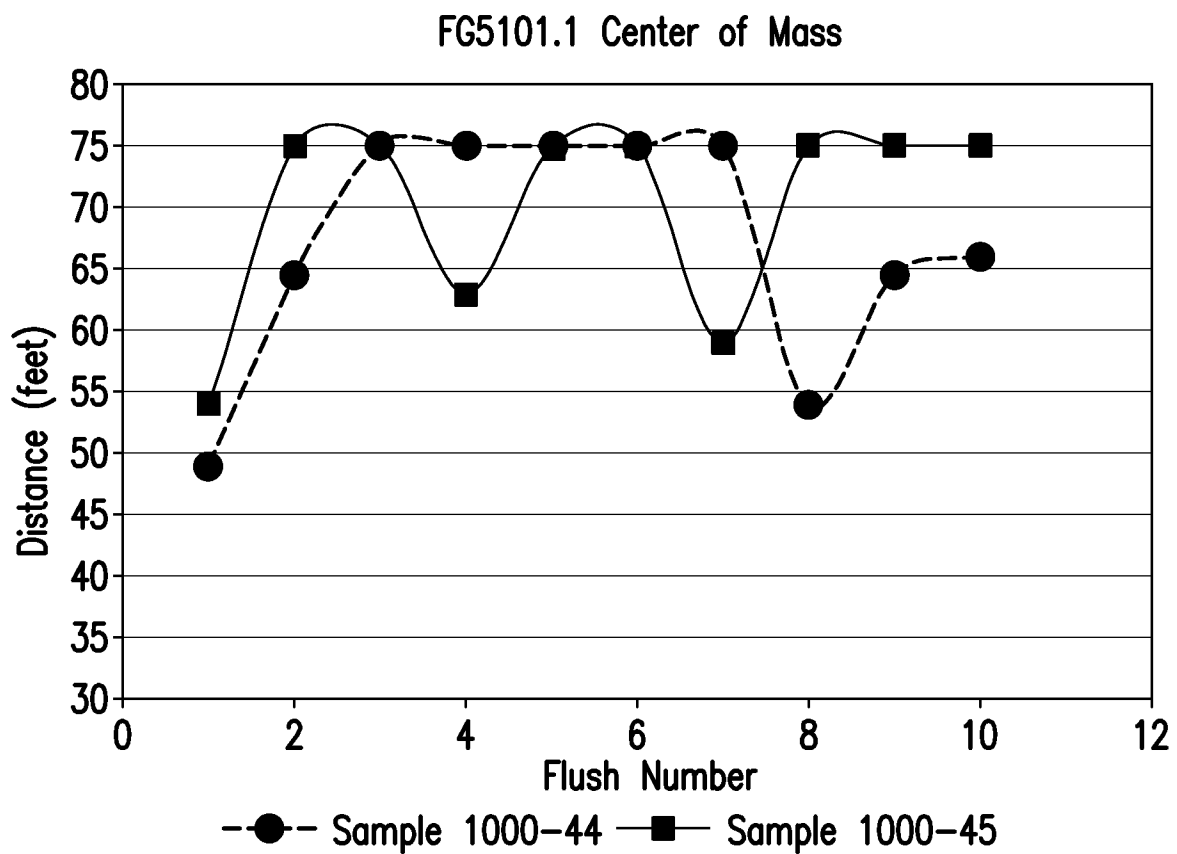
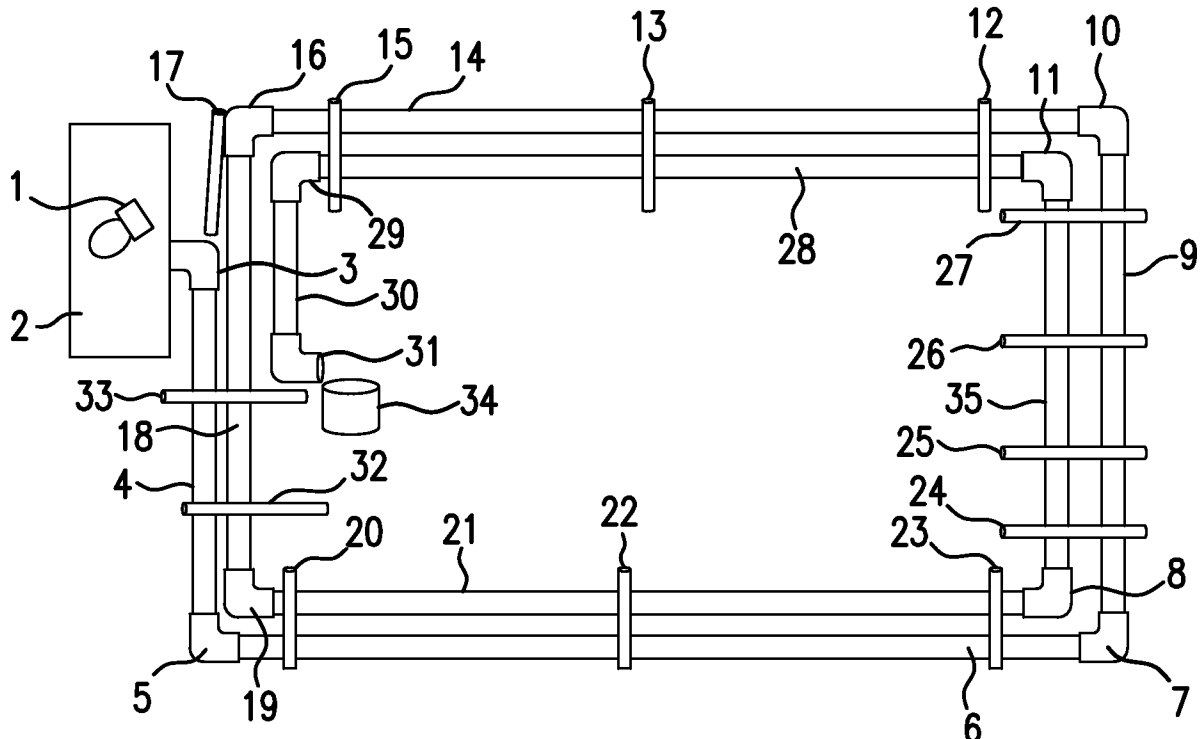


FIG. 32

28/34

## North American Toilet Bowl and Drain Line Clearance Test



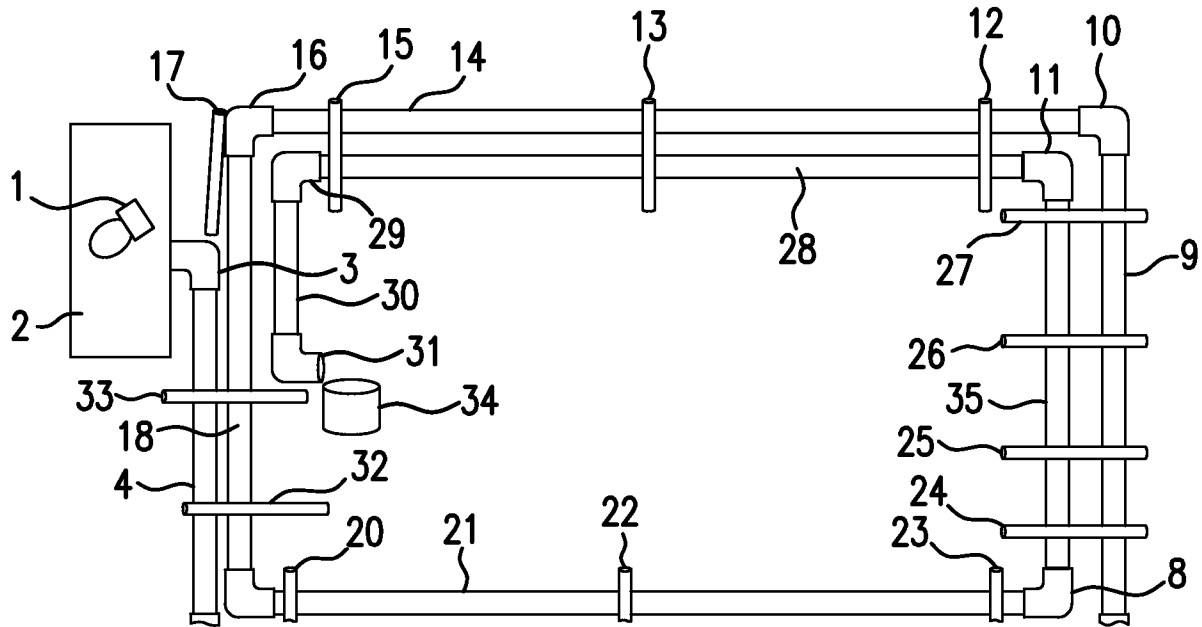
1. American Kohler Toilet, (1.6 Gallons/Flush)
2. Toilet mount platform
3. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
4. Run of pipe (4' of 4" ID)
5. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
6. Run of pipe (12' of 4" ID)
7. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
8. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
9. Run of pipe (6'4" of 4" ID)
10. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
11. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
12. Support rail (height 4')
13. Support rail (height 4')
14. Run of pipe (12'8" of 4" ID)
15. Support rail (height 4')
16. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
17. Support rail (height 4')
18. Run of pipe (6'3" of 4" ID)
19. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
20. Support rail (height 4')
21. Run of pipe (13' of 4" ID)
22. Support rail (height 4')
23. Support rail (height 4')
24. Support rail (height 4')
25. Support rail (height 4')
26. Support rail (height 4')
27. Support rail (height 4')
28. Run of pipe (12'10" of 4" ID)
29. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
30. Run of pipe (5'6" of 4" ID)
31. Two 45 degree couplings(4" ID) to form 90 degree turn
32. Support rail (height 4')
33. Support rail (height 4')
34. Water and wipe catch basin
35. Run of pipe (6'3" of 4" ID)

FIG. 33

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

29/34

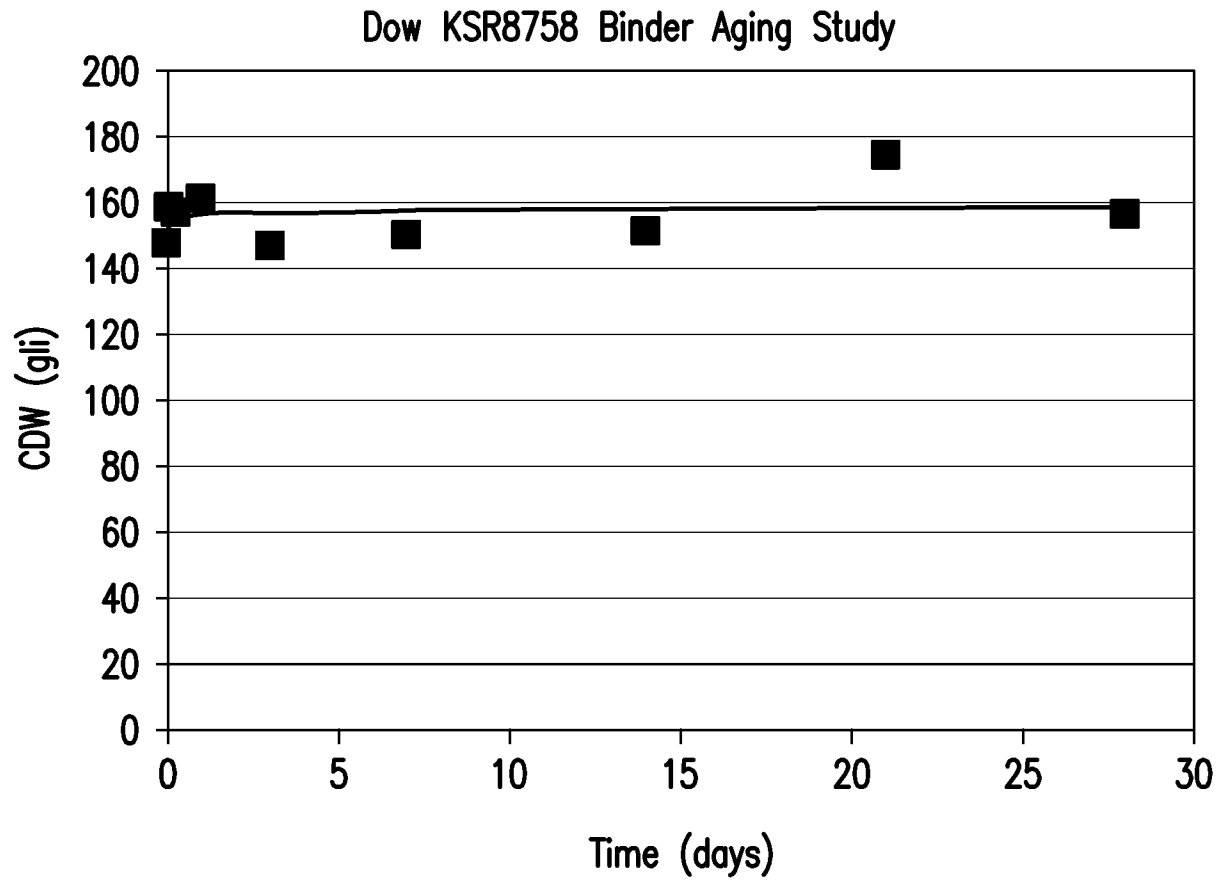
## European Toilet Bowl and Drain Line Clearance Test



1. American Kohler Toilet, (4.5 Liters/Flush)
2. Toilet mount platform
3. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
4. Run of pipe (2' of 3" ID)
5. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
6. Run of pipe (12' of 3" ID)
7. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
8. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
9. Run of pipe (6'4" of 3" ID)
10. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
11. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
12. Support rail (height 4')
13. Support rail (height 4')
14. Run of pipe (12'8" of 3" ID)
15. Support rail (height 4')
16. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
17. Support rail (height 4')
18. Run of pipe (6'3" of 3" ID)
19. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
20. Support rail (height 4')
21. Run of pipe (13' of 3" ID)
22. Support rail (height 4')
23. Support rail (height 4')
24. Support rail (height 4')
25. Support rail (height 4')
26. Support rail (height 4')
27. Support rail (height 4')
28. Run of pipe (12'10" of 3" ID)
29. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
30. Run of pipe (5'6" of 3" ID)
31. Two 45 degree couplings(3" ID) to form 90 degree turn
32. Support rail (height 4')
33. Support rail (height 4')
34. Water and wipe catch basin
35. Run of pipe ( 6'3" of 3" ID)

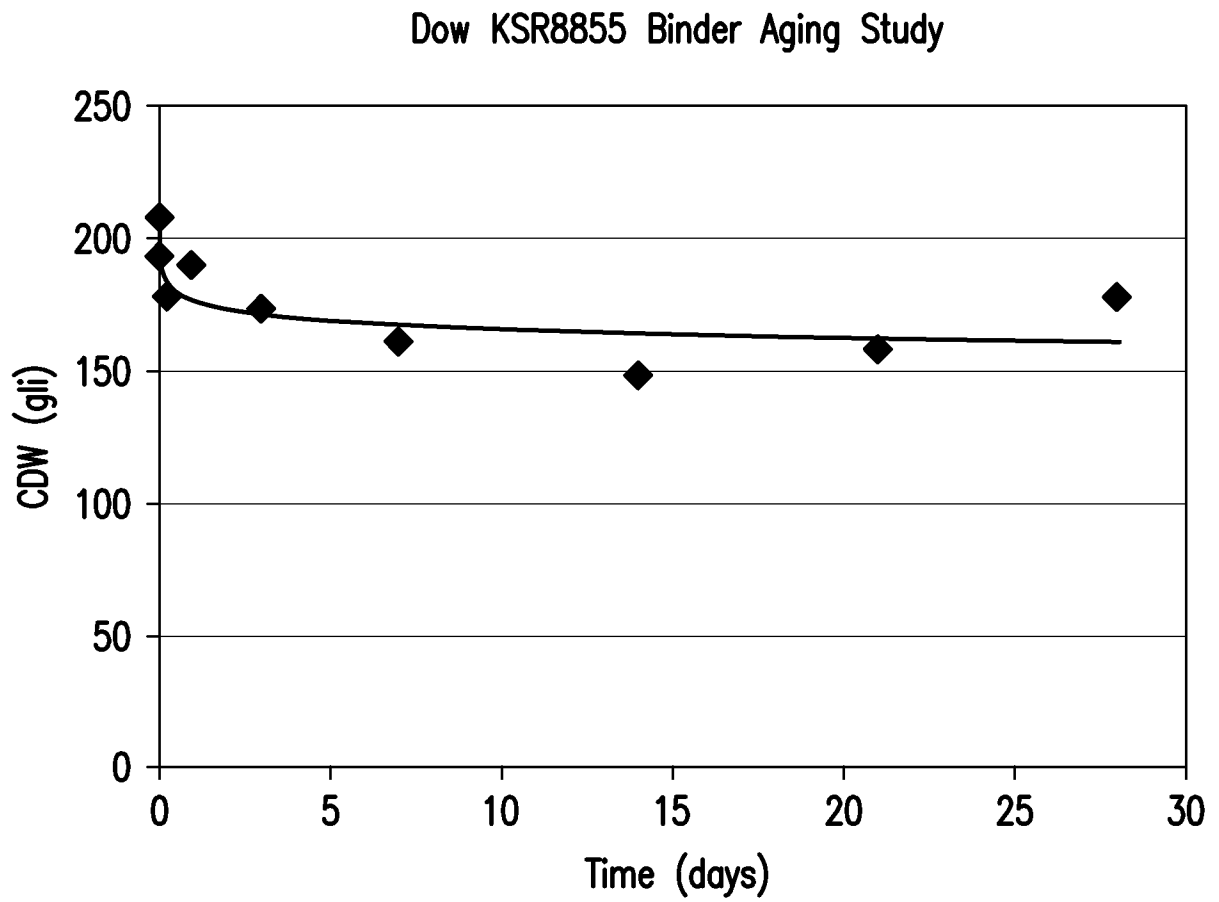
FIG. 34

30/34



**FIG. 35**

31/34

**FIG. 36**

32/34

Effect of Al in Lotion on Tensile strength of Wipe sheets  
Made with FFLE+ and Bonded with Dur-O-Set Elite22LV

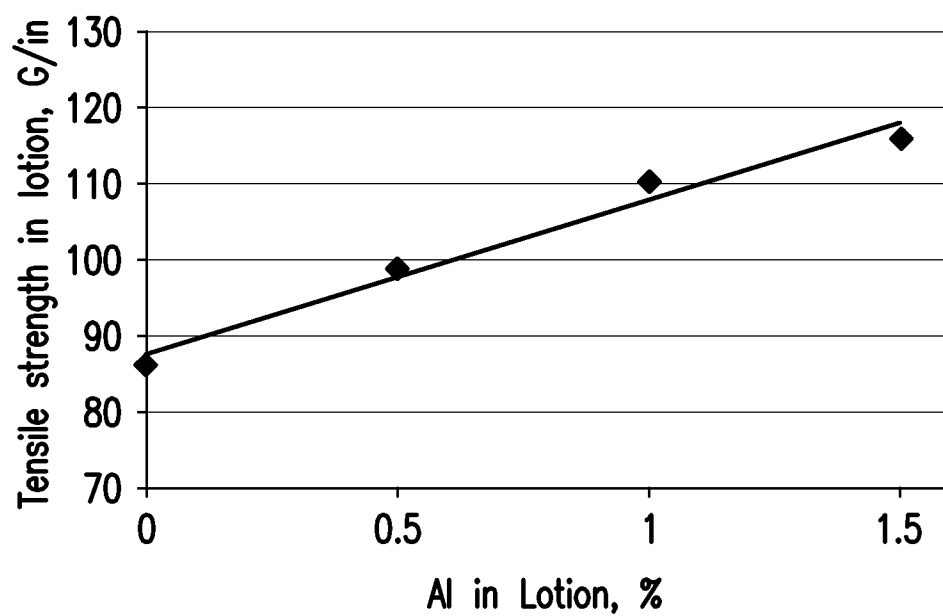
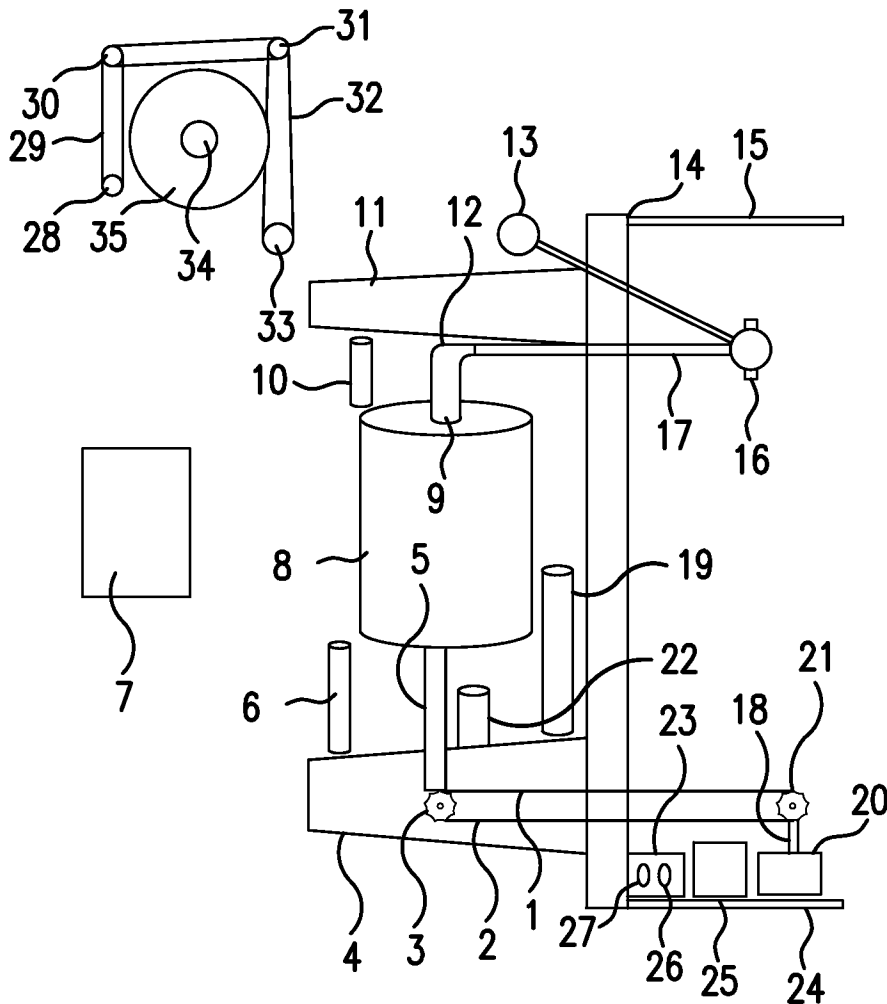


FIG. 37

33/34



- |                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. MotorChain                | 19. Roller(18"x2" OD)             |
| 2. MotorChain                | 20. Electric Motor                |
| 3. Sprocket                  | 21. Sprocket                      |
| 4. Stand for Dryer           | 22. Roller(18"x2" OD)             |
| 5. Axle                      | 23. Switch Box                    |
| 6. Roller(18"x2" OD)         | 24. Table Leg                     |
| 7. Dryer Felt(15.5" wide)    | 25. Electric Box for Motor        |
| 8. Steam Heated Dryer Drum   | 26. Stop Switch                   |
| 9. Axle                      | 27. Start Switch                  |
| 10. Roller(18"x2" OD)        | 28. Roller(18"x2"OD profile view) |
| 11. Stand for Dryer          | 29. Dryer Felt (profile view)     |
| 12. Steam Line               | 30. Roller(18"x2"OD, profile)     |
| 13. Manual Control for Valve | 31. Roller(18"x2"OD, profile)     |
| 14. Table                    | 32. Dryer Felt(profile)           |
| 15. Table Leg                | 33. Roller(18"x2"OD, profile)     |
| 16. Steam Valve              | 34. Axle and Steam input(profile) |
| 17. Steam Line               | 35. Dryer Drum(profile)           |
| 18. Drive Shaft              |                                   |

FIG. 38

34/34

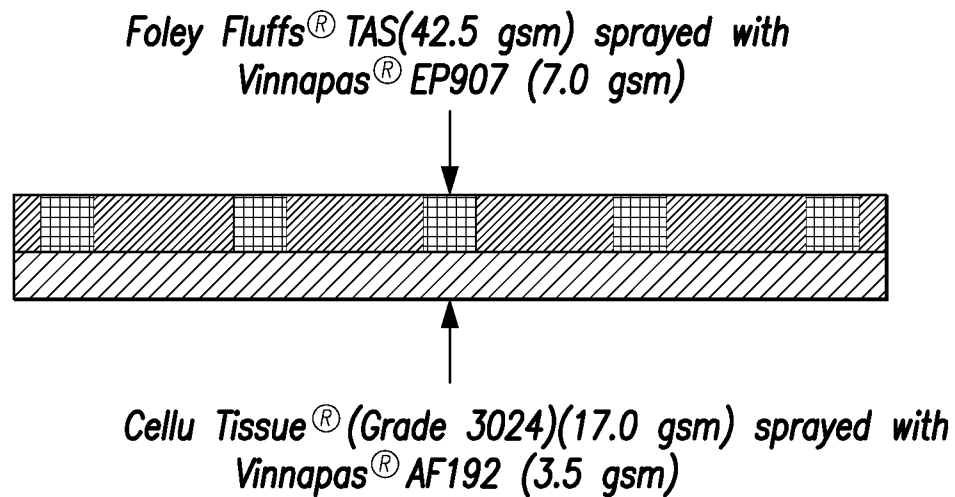


FIG. 39

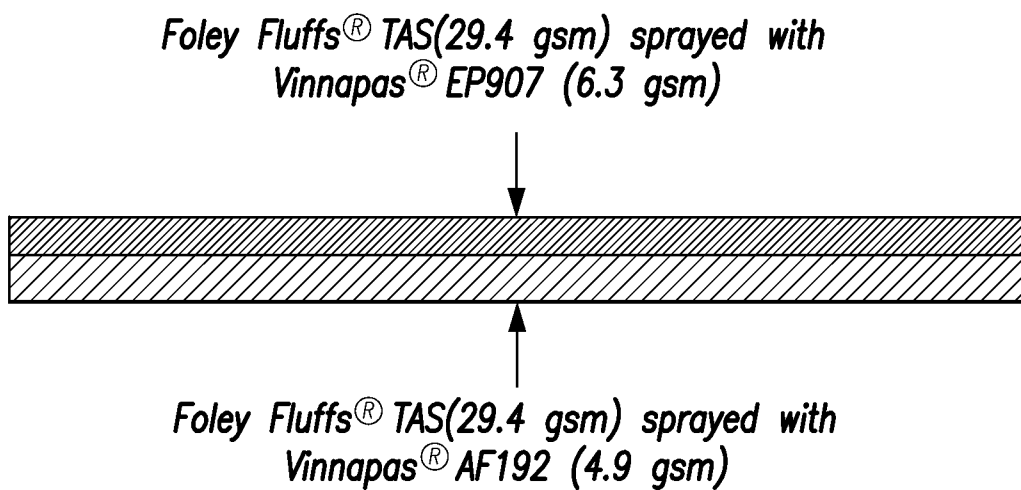


FIG. 40

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/US2014/065828

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. B32B5/02

ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

B32B

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2012/144611 A1 (BAKER JOHN PERRY [US] ET AL) 14 June 2012 (2012-06-14) paragraphs [0002], [0157], [0158], [0164] - [0172] -----	1-12



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&amp;" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

26 January 2015

Date of mailing of the international search report

03/02/2015

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Westberg, Erika

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/US2014/065828

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 2012144611 A1	14-06-2012	CA 2820287 A1	14-06-2012
		EP 2463425 A1	13-06-2012
		US 2012144611 A1	14-06-2012
		WO 2012078860 A1	14-06-2012
-----			